UNITED STAT	es Patent and Tradema	ARK OFFICE UNITED STA United State: Address: COMMI PO. Box Alexandr www.usp	TES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE 9 Patent and Trademark Office SSIONER FOR PATENTS 14 Junginia 22313-1450 0, 50°
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371 (c) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
10/129,773	08/28/2002	Alan Roy Dearn	Z70617-1US
44992 ASTRAZENECA R&D BOST	ron	+OC0000000	CONFIRMATION NO. 7672

35 GATEHOUSE DRIVE WALTHAM, MA 02451-1215

Date Mailed: 07/31/2006

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 07/17/2006.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

MELKAM BEYENE PTOSS (703) 305-3006

,

OFFICE COPY

UNITED STATES	s Patent and Tradema	NRK OFFICE UNITED STA' United States Address: COMMIS PO. Box I Alexandri www.uspic	TES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE patent and Trademark Office SSIONER FOR PATENTS 450 n, Virginia 22313-1450 sev
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371 (c) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
10/129,773	08/28/2002	Alan Roy Dearn	ASZD-P01-617
28120 FISH & NEAVE IP GROUP		+OC0000000	CONFIRMATION NO. 7672

ROPES & GRAY LLP ONE INTERNATIONAL PLACE BOSTON, MA 02110-2624

Date Mailed: 07/31/2006

NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 07/17/2006.

• The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the assignee who has intervened as provided by 37 CFR 3.71. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

MBOLKAM BEYENE PTOSS (703) 305-3006

OFFICE COPY

OLP E . Wass	
JUL 1 7 2006 W)
BIRT & TRADEM ME	

PTO/SB/82 (04-05) Approved for use through 11/30/2005. OMB 0651-0035

	U.S. Patent and Trademark O	trice; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Linder the Dessey of Poduction Act of 1	995, on nersons are required to respond to a collection of information	n unless it displays a valid OMB control number
Under the Paperwork reduction Actors	550, no persons are required to response to a second state	

	Application Number	10/129773
REVOCATION OF POWER OF	Filing Date	August 28, 2002
ATTORNEY WITH	First Named Inventor	Alan Roy Dearn
NEW POWER OF ATTORNEY AND	Art Unit	N/A
CHANGE OF CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	Examiner Name	Not Yet Assigned
-	Attorney Docket Number	Z70617-1US

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the above-identified application.										
	Power of A	ttorney is submitted	herewith.							
x Ih	ereby app	pint the practitioners	s associated	l with t	he Cust	omer Number:		44	4992	
X Pl	ease chang	ge the corresponder	nce address	for the	e above	-identified appl	ication t	:0:		
	The add Custom	dress associated wi er Number:	th		4499	2				
X Firm	n <i>or</i> vidual Name	AstraZeneca Pha	armaceutic	als LF	2					
Address	Global In 35 Gater	tellectual Propert ouse Drive	у							
City	Waltham								_	
Country	US		State		MA			Zip	02451	
Telephone	(781) 83	9-4000		Email						
lam	the: oplicant/Inv	entor.								
X As	ssignee of atement u	record of the entire ader 37 CFR 3.73(b	interest. Se) is enclose	ee 37 C d. <i>(F</i> o	FR 3.7 rm PTO	1. /SB/96)				
		SIGNA	JURE of A	opticar	nt or As	signee of Rec	cord			
Signature	e	l	en	Kit	0_					
Name	Key	vin Bill	ć							
Date		6 July "	Jarb			Telephone	+44	(0))1625	512461
NOTE: S forms if n	Signatures of a nore than one	all the inventors or assign signature is required, se	nees of record one below*.	of the ent	tire interes	t or their represent	tative(s) ar	re requ	uired. Subr	nit multiple
X	*Total of	1 forms	are submitted.							

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the U.S. Postal Service with sufficient postage as First Class Mail, in an envelope addressed to: MS Post Issue, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, on the date shown below.

Signature: Maura A. Gallagha Moura A. Gallagha 7-13-06 Dated:

OIPE Ho	
JUL 1 7 2006)
BARA TRADEMART	

i Inder the Pa	newark Reduction Act of 19	35 no persons are require	Approved U.S. Patent and Trademark d to rescond to a collection of informatic	PTO/SB/96 (09-04) for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0031 Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE on unless it displays a valid OMB control number.
		STATEMENT L	JNDER 37 CFR 3.73(b)	1
Applicant/Pa	atent Owner: Dea	rn et al.		
Application	No./Patent No.:	6750237	Filed/Issue Date:	June 15, 2006
Entitled:	PHARMACEUTICAL	FORMULATIONS	CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPT	AN
(Name of A	AstraZeneca AB	, a	(Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, pa	rporation artnership, university, government agency, etc.)
states that i	t is:			
1. 🗌 ti	he assignee of the en	tire right, title, and i	nterest; or	
2. x a T in the paten	n assignee of less th he extent (by percen t application/patent ic	an the entire right, 1 tage) of its ownersh lentified above by v	itle and interest. hip interest is % irtue of either:	
A. X An wa Fra OR B. A c ase	assignment from the s recorded in the Uni ame 0425 chain of title from the signee as shown belo	inventor(s) of the p ted States Patent a _ , or for which a c inventor(s), of the p w:	patent application/patent iden nd Trademark Office at Reel copy thereof is attached. patent application/patent iden	tified above. The assignment 012996, tified above, to the current
1.	From:		To:	omark Office at
	Reel	, Frame	, or for which a co	py thereof is attached.
2.	From:		To:	
	The document was Reel	s recorded in the U	nited States Patent and Trad	emark Office at by thereof is attached.
3.	From:		То:	
	The document was	s recorded in the U	nited States Patent and Trad	emark Office at
	Reel	, Frame	, or for which a co	py thereof is attached.
	Additional documen	ts in the chain of titl	e are listed on a supplement	al sheet.
	pies of assignments OTE: A separate cop bmitted to Assignmer corded in the records	or other documents by (<i>i.e.</i> , a true copy at Division in accord of the USPTO. Se	in the chain of title are attact of the original assignment do lance with 37 CFR Part 3, if the MPEP 302.08]	thed. bcument(s)) must be the assignment is to be
The unders	igned (whose the s	ATT A		TI 21872
	Sig	nature		Date
	Kevin Bill	-	+44	(0)1625 512461
	Printed or	Typed Name		l elephone Number
	Authorized Sig	iner for Assignee		

I hereby cer an envelope	rtify that this correspondence addressed to: MS Post Issu	is being deposited with the U.S. Postal Service with sufficient postage as First Class Mail, in le, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, on the date shown
below.		To Arrive a
Dated:	7-13-06	Signature: Maura A. Gallagher Maura A. Gallagher

MAY 0 3 2004 8	his form, together wit	th applicable fee(s), to: <u>Mail</u> or <u>Fax</u>	Mail Stop ISSI Commissioner P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Vi (703) 746-4000	JE FEE for Patents rginia 22313-1450	V
NSTRUCTIONS This for propriate the further cor internance fee notification	m should be used for tran respondence including the below or directed otherwise	smitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBL Patent, advance orders and notification in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new	ICATION FEE (if re- n of maintenance fees correspondence addre	quired). Blocks 1 through 4 s s will be mailed to the current ss; and/or (b) indicating a sep	should be completed wher t correspondence address a arate "FEE ADDRESS" fo
CURRENT CORRESPONDENC 28120 75 ROPES & GRAY ONE INTERNATI BOSTON, MA 021	E ADDRESS (Note: Legibly mark-up 590 02/27/2004 7 LLP ONAL PLACE 10-2624	p with any corrections or use Block 1)	Note: A certificate Fee(s) Transmittal. papers. Each additic have its own certific I hereby certify that States Postal Servic addressed to the M transmitted to the U	of mailing can only be used f This certificate cannot be used onal paper, such as an assignm ate of mailing or transmission. Certificate of Mailing or Tran this Fee(s) Transmittal is bein e with sufficient postage for fin fail Stop ISSUE FEE address SPTO, on the date indicated be	for domestic mailings of the for any other accompanyin ent or formal drawing, mu smission ng deposited with the Unite rst class mail in an envelop s above, or being facsimi low.
			Mary Jane	DiPalma	(Depositor's name
			man	estre	(Signature
		,	April 29,	2004	(Date
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVE	ENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/129,773	08/28/2002	Alan Roy Dea	m	ASZD-P01-617	7672
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE	PUBLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1330	\$0	\$1330	05/27/2004
EXAM	INER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS		
PRYOR, ALTO	N NATHANIEL	1616	514-376000		
Change of corresponde Address form PTO/SB/12	ence address (or Change of C 22) attached.	Correspondence names of up to agents OR, alter firm (having as agent) and the n	a member a registered patent natively, (2) the nam a member a registere names of up to 2 regi	attorneys or 1 <u>Ropes</u> e of a single d attorney or 2 istered patent	& Gray LLP
Change of corresponde Address form PTO/SB/12 TO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 of Number is required. ASSIGNEE NAME AND PLEASE NOTE: Unless been previously submitted (A) NAME OF ASSIGNE	ence address (or Change of C 22) attached. on (or "Fee Address" Indicat or more recent) attached. Use RESIDENCE DATA TO B an assignee is identified bel d to the USPTO or is being s EE	correspondence tion form e of a Customer E PRINTED ON THE PATENT (prin low, no assignee data will appear on t tubmitted under separate cover. Compl (B) RESIDENCE: (Cl	on the patent front pag o 3 registered patent matively, (2) the nam a member a registere names of up to 2 regints. If no name is lis to r type) he patent. Inclusion of tetion of this form is No TY and STATE OR C	istorneys or <u>1_Ropes</u> attorneys or <u>1_Ropes</u> e of a single d attorney or <u>2</u> istered patent ted, no name <u>3</u> `assignee data is only appropri OT a substitute for filing an ass OUNTRY)	& Gray LLP
Change of corresponde Address form PTO/SB/12 TFee Address" indicatin PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 co Number is required. ASSIGNEE NAME AND PLEASE NOTE: Unless been previously submitted (A) NAME OF ASSIGNE AstraZeneco	ence address (or Change of C 22) attached. on (or "Fee Address" Indicat or more recent) attached. Use RESIDENCE DATA TO B an assignee is identified bel d to the USPTO or is being s EE ca AB	names of up to agents OR, alter firm (having as agent) and the n attorneys or age will be printed. E PRINTED ON THE PATENT (prin low, no assignee data will appear on to submitted under separate cover. Compl (B) RESIDENCE: (CI London, Un	on the patent front pag o 3 registered patent matively, (2) the nam a member a registere names of up to 2 regi nts. If no name is lis tor type) he patent. Inclusion of etion of this form is No TY and STATE OR C ited Kingdom	e, fist (1) the attorneys or 1 <u>Ropes</u> e of a single d attorney or 2 istered patent ted, no name 3 assignee data is only appropri OT a substitute for filing an ass OUNTRY)	& Gray LLP ate when an assignment ha
Change of corresponde Address form PTO/SB/12 TFee Address" indicatin PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 c Number is required. ASSIGNEE NAME AND PLEASE NOTE: Unless been previously submitted (A) NAME OF ASSIGNIE AstraZene c ease check the appropriate	ence address (or Change of C 22) attached. on (or "Fee Address" Indicat or more recent) attached. Use RESIDENCE DATA TO B an assignee is identified bel d to the USPTO or is being s EE ca AB assignee category or catego	names of up to agents OR, alter firm (having as agent) and the attorneys or age will be printed. E PRINTED ON THE PATENT (prin low, no assignee data will appear on t submitted under separate cover. Compl (B) RESIDENCE: (CI London, Un	on the patent front pag of 3 registered patent natively, (2) the nam a member a registere names of up to 2 regints. If no name is lis tor type) he patent. Inclusion of etion of this form is N TY and STATE OR C ited Kingdom	e, fist (1) the attorneys or 1 <u>Ropes</u> e of a single d attorney or 2 istered patent ted, no name 3 assignee data is only appropri OT a substitute for filing an ass OUNTRY) 1 accorporation or other private ge	& Gray LLP ate when an assignment ha ignment.
Change of corresponde Address form PTO/SB/12 □ "Fee Address" indicatie PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 co Number is required. ASSIGNEE NAME AND PLEASE NOTE: Unless been previously submitted (A) NAME OF ASSIGNE AstraZene co ease check the appropriate . The following fee(s) are of	ence address (or Change of C 22) attached. on (or "Fee Address" Indicat or more recent) attached. Use RESIDENCE DATA TO B an assignee is identified bel d to the USPTO or is being s EE ca AB assignee category or catego enclosed:	names of up to agents OR, alter firm (having as agent) and the n attorneys or age will be printed. E PRINTED ON THE PATENT (prin low, no assignee data will appear on to submitted under separate cover. Compl (B) RESIDENCE: (CI London, Un ries (will not be printed on the patent); 4b. Payment of Fee(s)	on the patent front pag o 3 registered patent matively, (2) the nam a member a registere names of up to 2 regints. If no name is lis tor type) he patent. Inclusion of teion of this form is No TY and STATE OR C ited Kingdom individual S 	istorneys or 1 <u>Ropes</u> attorneys or 1 <u>Ropes</u> e of a single d attorney or 2 istered patent ted, no name 3 `assignee data is only appropri OT a substitute for filing an ass OUNTRY) 1 corporation or other private gr	& Gray LLP
□ Change of corresponde Address form PTO/SB/12 □ "Fee Address" indicatin PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 c Number is required. ASSIGNEE NAME AND PLEASE NOTE: Unless been previously submitted (A) NAME OF ASSIGNIE AstraZenect ease check the appropriate . The following fee(s) are of M Issue Fee □ Publication Fee	ence address (or Change of C 22) attached. on (or "Fee Address" Indicat or more recent) attached. Use RESIDENCE DATA TO B an assignee is identified bel d to the USPTO or is being s EE ca AB assignee category or catego enclosed:	names of up to agents OR, alter firm (having as agent) and the attorneys or age will be printed. E PRINTED ON THE PATENT (prin ow, no assignee data will appear on t submitted under separate cover. Compl (B) RESIDENCE: (CI London, Un ries (will not be printed on the patent); 4b. Payment of Fee(s) A check in the a Payment by cred	on the patent front pag o 3 registered patent matively, (2) the nam a member a registere names of up to 2 reginations to r type) he patent. Inclusion of teiton of this form is NM TY and STATE OR C ited Kingdom individual G mount of the fee(s) is e it card, Form PTO-2020	istered patent assignee data is only appropri of a substitute for filing an ass OUNTRY) assigneed.	& Gray LLP
Change of corresponde Address form PTO/SB/12 □ "Fee Address" indicatie PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 co Number is required. ASSIGNEE NAME AND PLEASE NOTE: Unless been previously submitter (A) NAME OF ASSIGNI AstraZene co ease check the appropriate . The following fee(s) are of Issue Fee □ Publication Fee I Advance Order - # of C	ence address (or Change of C 22) attached. on (or "Fee Address" Indicat or more recent) attached. Use RESIDENCE DATA TO B an assignee is identified bel d to the USPTO or is being s EE ca AB assignee category or catego enclosed: Copies <u>10</u>	names of up to agents OR, alter firm (having as agent) and the national solution of a Customer E PRINTED ON THE PATENT (prin low, no assignee data will appear on to submitted under separate cover. Compl (B) RESIDENCE: (Cl London, Un rics (will not be printed on the patent); 4b. Payment of Fee(s) Check in the a Payment by cred	on the patent front pag o 3 registered patent matively, (2) the nam a member a registere names of up to 2 regints. If no name is lis to or type) he patent. Inclusion of tetion of this form is Ne TY and STATE OR C ited Kingdom individual G mount of the fee(s) is ed hereby authorized by	istered patent attorneys or 1 <u>Ropes</u> e of a single d attorney or 2 istered patent ted, no name 3 `assignee data is only appropri OT a substitute for filing an ass OUNTRY) 1 corporation or other private gr enclosed. 38 is attached. charge the required fee(s), or	& Gray LLP
Change of corresponde Address form PTO/SB/12 □ "Fee Address" indicatin PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 cc Number is required. ASSIGNEE NAME AND PLEASE NOTE: Unless been previously submitter (A) NAME OF ASSIGNI AstraZene cc ease check the appropriate . The following fee(s) are co M Issue Fee □ Publication Fee M Advance Order - # of Co rector for Patents is request	ence address (or Change of C 22) attached. on (or "Fee Address" Indicat or more recent) attached. Use RESIDENCE DATA TO B an assignee is identified beld to the USPTO or is being s EE ca AB assignee category or catego enclosed: Copies 10 sted to apply the Issue Fee an	A check in the a ries (will not be printed on the patent); 4b. Payment of Fee(s) Correspondence agents OR, alter firm (having as agent) and the ries agent) and the ries	on the patent front pag o 3 registered patent matively, (2) the nam a member a registere names of up to 2 regints. If no name is lis tor type) he patent. Inclusion of titon of this form is No TY and STATE OR C ited Kingdom individual mount of the fee(s) is end hereby authorized by umber 18-19 ly any previously paid	its, (1) the attorneys or 1_Ropes_ attorneys or 1_Ropes_ e of a single 2	& Gray LLP ate when an assignment ha ignment. roup entity □ governmer credit any overpayment, to copy of this form).
 Change of corresponde Address form PTO/SB/12 "Fee Address" indicatie PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 content of the sequired. ASSIGNEE NAME AND PLEASE NOTE: Unless been previously submitted (A) NAME OF ASSIGNI AstraZene content of the sequence of the sequenc	ence address (or Change of C 22) attached. on (or "Fee Address" Indicat or more recent) attached. Use RESIDENCE DATA TO B an assignee is identified bel d to the USPTO or is being s EE ca AB assignee category or catego enclosed: Copies 10 sted to apply the Issue Fee an	correspondence names of up to agents OR, alter firm (having as agent) and the nationeys or age will be printed. correspondence agents OR, alter firm (having as agent) and the nationeys or age will be printed. E PRINTED ON THE PATENT (printow, no assignee data will appear on to submitted under separate cover. Complet (B) RESIDENCE: (CILONDON, UN is will not be printed on the patent); 4b. Payment of Fee(s) A check in the a Payment by cred M The Director is Deposit Account N nd Publication Fee (if any) or to re-app (Date)	on the patent front page of 3 registered patent matively, (2) the nam a member a registere hames of up to 2 regints. If no name is lis to r type) he patent. Inclusion of etion of this form is Nt TY and STATE OR C ited Kingdom individual for the fee(s) is end to the fee(s) is end to the fee(s) is end to the fee by authorized by umber 18-19 ly any previously paid	istered patent attorneys or 1 <u>Ropes</u> e of a single d attorney or 2istered patent ted, no name 3i assignee data is only appropri OT a substitute for filing an ass OUNTRY) 1 f corporation or other private gr enclosed. 18 is attached. charge the required fee(s), or 24.5 (enclose an extra construction ide	& Gray LLP ate when an assignment ha ignment. roup entity □ governmer credit any overpayment, to copy of this form).
Change of corresponde Address form PTO/SB/12 □ "Fee Address" indicatin PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 c Number is required. ASSIGNEE NAME AND PLEASE NOTE: Unless been previously submitter (A) NAME OF ASSIGNI AstraZenec ease check the appropriate . The following fee(s) are of M Issue Fee □ Publication Fee M Advance Order - # of O rector for Patents is request WOTE; The Issue Fee and ther than the applicant; a interest as shown by the rec	ence address (or Change of C 22) attached. on (or "Fee Address" Indicat or more recent) attached. Use RESIDENCE DATA TO B an assignee is identified beld to the USPTO or is being s EE Ca AB assignee category or catego enclosed: Copies 10 sted to apply the Issue Fee ar 1 Publication Fee (if require a registered attorney or age cords of the United States Pa	Correspondence names of up to agents OR, alter firm (having as agent) and the attorneys or age will be printed. E PRINTED ON THE PATENT (printed under separate cover. Complection (B) RESIDENCE: (Clude) Item (attributed under separate cover. Complection) (B) RESIDENCE: (Clude) Item (attributed under separate cover. Complection) (B) RESIDENCE: (Clude) April 29, 2004 (Date) April 29, 2004 (attributed and the patement of the assignee or other party intent and Trademark Office.	o 3 registered patent matively, (2) the nam a member a registere names of up to 2 regi nts. If no name is lis tor type) he patent. Inclusion of etion of this form is Nt TY and STATE OR C ited Kingdom □ individual 9 imount of the fee(s) is ed it card. Form PTO-203 hereby authorized by umber	ite, ist (1) the attorneys or 1_Ropes e of a single 1_Ropes d attorney or 2	& Gray LLP ate when an assignment ha ignment. roup entity □ governmer credit any overpayment, to copy of this form). entified above. 5 10129773
 □ Change of corresponde Address form PTO/SB/12 □ "Fee Address" indicatin PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 co Number is required. ASSIGNEE NAME AND PLEASE NOTE: Unless been previously submitter (A) NAME OF ASSIGNI AstraZeneco ease check the appropriate □. The following fee(s) are of Market Strazeneco ease check the appropriate □ Publication Fee ☑ Advance Order - # of Of rector for Patents is request worte: The Issue Fee and ther than the applicant; a netrest as shown by the rector this collection of information btain or retain a benefit he pplication. Confidentiality stimated to take 12 minution ompleted application formation btain and Trademark Co 2313-1450. DO NOT Si END TO: Commissioner 	ence address (or Change of C 22) attached. on (or "Fee Address" Indicat or more recent) attached. Use RESIDENCE DATA TO B an assignee is identified beld to the USPTO or is being s EE 2.a AB assignee category or catego enclosed: Copies 10 Sted to apply the Issue Fee ar 1 Publication Fee (if required a registered attorney or age cords of the United States Pa tion is required by 37 CFR by the public which is to fi 'is governed by 35 U.S.C. 1 es to complete, including ge n to the USPTO. Time will the amount of time you r his burden, should be sent t OF Patents, Alexandria, Virg.	April 29, 2004 (Date) April 29, 2004 Marker of acustomer (Jana) April 29, 2004 (Date) April 29, 2004 (Commerce, Alexandria, Virginia (Date) (of the patent front pag of a registered patent matively, (2) the nam a member a registere hames of up to 2 regints. If no name is lis tor type) he patent. Inclusion of tetion of this form is N TY and STATE OR C ited Kingdom individual G mount of the fee(s) is e liteard. Form PTO-203 hereby authorized by umber 18-19 ly any previously paid 05/05/2004 01 FC:1501 02 FC:8001	Attorneys or 1 <u>Ropes</u> attorneys or 1 <u>Ropes</u> of a single d attorney or 2 istered patent ted, no name 3 assignee data is only appropri OT a substitute for filing an ass OUNTRY) 1 accorporation or other private gr enclosed. 38 is attached. charge the required fee(s), or 24.5 (enclose an extra c 1 issue fee to the application ide MAHMED2 00000088 18194 1330.00 DA 30.00 DA	& Gray LLP ate when an assignment ha ignment. roup entity □ governmer credit any overpayment, to copy of this form). entified above. 5 10129773

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

28120 7590

02/27/2004

ROPES & GRAY LLP ONE INTERNATIONAL PLACE BOSTON, MA 02110-2624 EXAMINER PRYOR, ALTON NATHANIEL

ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER

DATE MAILED: 02/27/2004

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/129,773	08/28/2002	Alan Roy Deam	ASZD-P01-617	7672

TITLE OF INVENTION: PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPTAN

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE	PUBLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1330	\$0	\$1330	05/27/2004

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. <u>PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED</u>. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN <u>THREE MONTHS</u> FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. <u>THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED</u>. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE REFLECTS A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE APPLIED IN THIS APPLICATION. THE PTOL-85B (OR AN EQUIVALENT) MUST BE RETURNED WITHIN THIS PERIOD EVEN IF NO FEE IS DUE OR THE APPLICATION WILL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current	If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:
A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.	A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or
B. If the status is changed, pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above and notify the United States Patent and Trademark Office of the	B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check the box below and enclose the PUBLICATION FEE and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.
change in status, or	Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1 27

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL should be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Even if the fee(s) have already been paid, Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and returned. If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send	this form, together wi	th applicable fo	ee(s), to: <u>M</u> or <u>I</u>	<u>Iail</u> Eax	Mail Stop ISSU Commissioner f P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Vir (703) 746-4000	E FEE or Patents ginia 22313-1450	
INSTRUCTIONS: This f appropriate. All further co indicated unless corrected maintenance fee notification	orm should be used for trar orrespondence including the l below or directed otherwise ons.	nsmitting the ISSU Patent, advance or in Block 1, by (a)	E FEE and I ders and noti) specifying a	PUBLIC fication a new co	ATION FEE (if requ of maintenance fees prrespondence address	ired). Blocks 1 through 4 s will be mailed to the current ; and/or (b) indicating a sep	hould be completed where correspondence address as arate "FEE ADDRESS" for
CURRENT CORRESPONDEN	NCE ADDRESS (Note: Legibly mark-u	p with any corrections or	use Block I)		Note: A certificate of	mailing can only be used f	or domestic mailings of the
					Fee(s) Transmittal. The papers. Each addition	al paper, such as an assignm	for any other accompanying ent or formal drawing, must
28120	7590 02/27/2004				have its own certification	e of mailing or transmission.	
ROPES & GRA ONE INTERNAT BOSTON, MA 02	TIONAL PLACE 2110-2624				Ce I hereby certify that t States Postal Service addressed to the Ma transmitted to the USI	rtificate of Mailing or Tran his Fee(s) Transmittal is bein with sufficient postage for fin il Stop ISSUE FEE address PTO, on the date indicated be	smission g deposited with the United st class mail in an envelope above, or being facsimile low.
							(Depositor's name)
							(Signature)
							(Date)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	1	FIRST NAMEE) INVEN	TOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/129.773	08/28/2002	I	Alan Ro	v Dearn		ASZD-P01-617	7672
TITLE OF INVENTION:	PHARMACEUTICAL FORM	IULATIONS CON	TAINING ZO	OLMITF	RIPTAN		
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FI	EE	PU	BLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1330			\$0	\$1330	05/27/2004
EXA	MINER	ART UN	IT	CL	ASS-SUBCLASS]	
PRYOR, ALT	ON NATHANIEL	1616			514-376000	-	
 Change of corresponden CFR 1.363). Change of correspondent Address form PTO/SB/ "Fee Address" indica PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 Number is required. 	ace address or indication of "F dence address (or Change of (122) attached. tion (or "Fee Address" Indica or more recent) attached. Us	ee Address" (37 Correspondence tion form e of a Customer	2. For printing on the patent front page, list (1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively, (2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.				
3. ASSIGNEE NAME AN	D RESIDENCE DATA TO E	SE PRINTED ON T	HE PATENT	(print o	r type)		
PLEASE NOTE: Unles been previously submitt (A) NAME OF ASSIGN	ss an assignee is identified be ted to the USPTO or is being NEE	low, no assignee dz submitted under sep (B	ata will appea parate cover. () RESIDENC	r on the Complet E: (CIT	patent. Inclusion of a ion of this form is NO Y and STATE OR CO	ssignee data is only appropri I a substitute for filing an ass UNTRY)	ate when an assignment has ignment.
Please check the appropria	te assignee category or catego	ories (will not be pri	inted on the pa	atent);	🔾 individual 🔾	corporation or other private g	oup entity D government
4a. The following fee(s) an	e enclosed:	4b.	Payment of I	ree(s):		logod	
Issue ree Publication Fee			A cneck in Payment b	ov credit	card Form PTO-2038	is attached	
Advance Order - # o	f Copies		The Direc	tor is h	reby authorized by c	harge the required fee(s), or	credit any overpayment, to
Director for Patents is requ	ested to apply the Issue Fee a	nd Publication Fee	(if any) or to	re-apply	any previously paid i	ssue fee to the application ide	ntified above.
(Authorized Signature)		(Date)					
		(Date)					
NOTE; The Issue Fee an other than the applicant; interest as shown by the r	nd Publication Fee (if requir ; a registered attorney or ag ecords of the United States Pa	ed) will not be acc ent; or the assigne atent and Trademark	cepted from a e or other pa k Office.	anyone arty in			
This collection of inform obtain or retain a benefin application. Confidential estimated to take 12 min completed application for case. Any comments or suggestions for reducing Patent and Trademark 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND TO: Commissione Under the Panerwork R	hation is required by 37 CFR t by the public which is to f ity is governed by 35 U.S.C. J utes to complete, including g orm to the USPTO. Time win the amount of time you this burden, should be sent Office, U.S. Department SEND FEES OR COMPLE r for Patents, Alexandria, Vir feduction Act of 1995 not	1.311. The inform ile (and by the US 122 and 37 CFR 1.1 athering, preparing, Il vary depending i require to complet to the Chief Inform of Commerce, A TED FORMS TO ginia 22313-1450.	nation is requi PTO to proce 4. This collect , and submitti upon the indi te this form nation Officer lexandria, V THIS ADD	ired to ess) an etion is ng the ividual and/or r, U.S. irginia RESS.			
collection of information	unless it displays a valid OM	B control number.	eu io respond	ыюа			

	<u>ted States Patent a</u>	ND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	TMENT OF COMMERCE Trademark Office OR PATENTS 113-1450		
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.		
10/129,773	08/28/2002	Alan Roy Dearn	ASZD-P01-617	• 7672		
28120 75	7590 02/27/2004		EXAMINER			
ROPES & GRAY	LLP		PRYOR, ALTON NATHANIEL			
ONE INTERNATI BOSTON MA 021	ONAL PLACE		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER		
200101, 1111021			1616			
			DATE MAILED: 02/27/200	4		

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b) (application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 0 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 0 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (703) 305-1383. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at (703) 305-8283.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	10/120 773		
Notice of Allowability	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Alton N. Druor	1616	
		1010	
The MAILING DATE of this communication All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERIT herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATEN of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR	appears on the cover sheet wi S IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in 85) or other appropriate commu IT RIGHTS. This application is s I.313 and MPEP 1308.	th the correspondence address in this application. If not included unication will be mailed in due co subject to withdrawal from issue	s burse. TI at the in
. This communication is responsive to <u>11/28/03</u> .			
. The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>1-12,15,16,18,21 (claims r</u>	enumbered 1-16).		
. 🗌 The drawings filed on are accepted by the Exa	miner.		
. Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign prior	ity under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d)	or (f).	
a) 🔲 All b) 🗌 Some* c) 🗌 None of the:			
1. Certified copies of the priority documents	have been received.		
2. Certified copies of the priority documents	have been received in Application	on No	
3. 🗍 Copies of the certified copies of the priorit	y documents have been receive	d in this national stage application	on from t
International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).			
* Certified copies not received:			
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DA noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABAND THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.	TE" of this communication to file ONMENT of this application.	a reply complying with the requ	irements
5. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be s INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which	ubmitted. Note the attached EX/ n gives reason(s) why the oath o	AMINER'S AMENDMENT or NO r declaration is deficient.	TICE OF
6. 🔲 CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets")	must be submitted.		
(a) \Box including changes required by the Notice of Drafts	sperson's Patent Drawing Review	w (PTO-948) attached	
1) 🗌 hereto or 2) 🔲 to Paper No./Mail Date _			
(b) including changes required by the attached Exam	iner's Amendment / Comment of	r in the Office action of	
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 C each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such	FR 1.84(c)) should be written on th h in the header according to 37 CF	he drawings in the front (not the b R 1.121(d).	ack) of
7. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the c attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMI	leposit of BIOLOGICAL MAT ENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIO	ERIAL must be submitted. No DLOGICAL MATERIAL	ote the
Nttachmont(c)			
. D Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5. 🗌 Notice of In	formal Patent Application (PTO-	152)
. Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-9	6. 🗌 Interview S	ummary (PTO-413),	•
. Information Disclosure Statements (PTO-1449 or PTO/	Paper No SB/08), 7. ⊠ Examiner's	/Mail Date Amendment/Comment	
Paper No./Mail Date Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Depo	sit 8. 🕅 Examiner's	Statement of Reasons for Allow	ance
of Biological Material	9. 🗌 Other		
		_ ·	

• •

> An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

> Authorization for this examiner's amendment was given in a telephone interview with Attorney Halstead on 2/20/04.

The application has been amended as follows:

a) In claim 15 line 2 delete "and" and insert --- or ---.

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: The prior art does not teach or suggest a composition comprising zolmitriptan existing in a pH ranging from 4.5 to 5.5.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Telephonic Inquiry

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Alton N. Pryor whose telephone number is 571-272-0621. The examiner can normally be reached on 8:00 a.m. - 4:30 p.m..

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Thurman Page can be reached on 571-272-0612. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 703-872-9306.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

Alton Pryor In ALION N. PRYOR Alton Pryor Imary Examiner Primary Examiner AU 1616

	Application No.		
Issue Classification	10/129,773	DEARN ET AL.	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Alton N. Pryor	1616	

ISSUE CLASSIFICATION																			
ORIGINAL												CROSS	REFERE	NCE(5)				
CLASS SUBCLASS CLASS						LASS				SI	JBCLAS	S (ONE	SUBCL	ASS PI	ER BLO	CK)			
CI.	4	2	2-6		-	48	1.5	٦.								T			
				ATION		> 10	12												
		NAL CL	ASSILIC																
A 0		VU	3 /	76															
0 0	121	D C	(19/	00															
			/																
			1																
			1																
							1	$\sqrt{1}$	$\overline{}$		***								
	/ Acc i	etant.E	amina	n (D	ata)		l	UA	m Y	(IM)	<u>(ر</u>			1	Fotal C	laims	Allow	ed:	6
	(///	3(4) (()	(anning)		<u>a.c.</u> j		ß	LTON		AAINE	R (<u>، (</u>	1.,			0.G.		0	.G.
3							175	W T	6-16		- J	129	107		Print	Claim(\$)	Prin	t Fig.
(L	egal Ins	strumen	its Exai	miner)	(Date	e)		(Prì	mary Ex	aminer)		 (Date) 				1			-
																<u> </u>			
	laims	renur	nbere	d in th	e san	ne orde	er as p	oresen	ted by	/ appli	cant	Пс	PA		т	.D.			1.47
_	a		_	lal			lal		_	a ·			al		_	a		-	a
ina	igi		ina	igir		ina	igir		ina	igir		ina	igir		ina	igi		ina	igi
"	ō		ш	ō		"	ō			Ō		ш	ō		"	ō		u.	ō
	1	1		31		-	61	1		91			121			151			181
	2			32			62			92			122			152			182
	3			33			63			93			123			153			183
	4			34			64	ł		94			124			154			184
9	5			35		<u> </u>	65	-		95			125			155			185
11-	7			37			67			97			120			157			187
L L	8			38			68			98			128			158			188
7	9			39			69]		99			129			159			189
Š.	10			40			70			100			130			160			190
10	11			41			71			101			131			161		1	191
12	12			42			72			102			132			162			192
	10			43			73			103			134			164			193
13	15			45			75			105			135			165			195
14	16			46			76			106			136			166			196
	17			47			77			107			137			167			197
15	18			48		· ·	78			108			138			168			198
	19			49			79			109			139			169			199
	20			50			80		ļ	110			140			170			200
10	21			57			80			117			141			172			201
	23			53			83			113			143			173			202
	24			54			84			114			144			174			204
	25			55			85	1		115			145			175			205

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 022004



U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

.



Application No.	Applicant(s)
10/129,773	DEARN ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
Alton N. Pryor	1616

SEARCHED								
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner					
514	376	2/19/2004	ANP					
548	122	2/20/2004	ANP					
	<u>.</u>	·	. <u></u>					

INTERFERENCE SEARCHED							
Subclass	Date	Examiner					
376	2/20/04	Buf					
122	2/20/04	Fup					
	Subclass 37-6 122	ERFERENCE SEARCHI Subclass Date 376 2/20/09 122 2(20/09)					

.

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)					
	DATE	EXMR			
STN	2/23/04	BUP			

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

In the claims:

2.

For the convenience of the Examiner, all claims being examined, whether or not amended, are presented below.

1. (Currently Amended) A pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0. in the range 4.5 to 5.5.

2. (Currently Amended) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1, wherein the pH of the formulation is in the range 4.5 to 5.5. 5.

3. (Previously Presented) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1 wherein the formulation is buffered.

4. (Previously Presented) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 2 wherein the formulation is buffered.

S. (Currently Amended) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 3 <u>A pharmaceutical</u> formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0, wherein the formulation is buffered by wherein the buffer is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate.

1

6. (Currently Amended) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 4 <u>A pharmaceutical</u> formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is in the range 4.5 to 5.5, wherein the formulation is buffered by wherein the buffer is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate.

S (Previously Presented) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1 which is sterile.

& (Previously Presented) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 2 which is sterile.

(Previously Presented) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 3 which is sterile.

It. (Previously Presented) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 5 which is sterile.

,12." (Previously Presented) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 6 which is sterile.

13. (Cancelled) A process for preparing a sterile pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 7-12 which comprises autoclaving.

14. (Cancelled) A method of treating a disease condition wherein agonism of 5HT1-receptors is beneficial which comprises administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 12.

3. (Currently Amended) An intranasal administration device containing a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1[to 12], 2, 3 and β .

Currently Amended) An The intranasal administration device of claim 16, wherein the containing a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 12 is packaged to provide protection the formulation from light.

13

17. (Cancelled)

15

48. (Currently Amended) An aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH in the range of 4.5 to 5.5.

19. (Cancelled)

20. (Cancelled)

21. (New) The aqueous solution of claim 18, wherein the pH is 5.

WO 01/39772

vis appli

-1-

JC13 Rec'd PCT/PTO 0 9 MAY 2002 PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPTAN

PCT/GB00/04528

PCT/GB00/04528 filed 11/28/00. The present invention relates to new pharmaceutical formulations, their preparation and their use in treatment of disease. In particular the present invention relates to

is a 371 of

pharmaceutical formulations of the anti-migraine drug zolmitriptan for nasal application. 5 Zolmitriptan has the chemical name (S)-4-{{3-[2-(dimethylaminoethyl]-1H-indol-5yl]methyl]-2-oxazolidinone. Zolmitriptan is a selective SHT1-receptor agonist. The SHT1receptor mediates vasoconstriction and thus modifies blood flow to the carotid vascular bed. SHT1-receptor agonists are beneficial in the treatment (including prophylaxis) of disease

conditions wherein vasoconstriction in the carotid vascular bed is indicated, for example 10 migraine, cluster headache and headache associated with vascular disorders, hereinafter referred to collectively as 'migraine'. Zolmitriptan has been developed for the acute treatment of migraine in the form of a 2.5 mg and 5 mg tablet intended to be taken up to a maximum of 15 mg per day.

15

Although zolmitriptan is a successful drug of considerable benefit to migraine sufferers, there is a continuing need for alternative methods for the direct treatment of migraine and the prophylactic treatment of migraine. In particular, patients suffering from migraine or the onset of migraine need fast relief of their suffering.

Zolmitriptan is a member of a class of drugs known as triptans, for example 20 sumatriptan, naratriptan and rizatriptan, which are prescribed for the treatment of migraine. The leader in terms of sales is sumitriptan which has been marketed as an oral formulation. A subcutaneous formulation was also developed; this was more efficacious (P Tfelt-Hansen, Cephalalgia 1998, Vol 18(8), page 532-8) and gave a faster onset of action but was not so acceptable to the patient. An intranasal spray was also developed. This was more userfriendly than the subcutaneous injection but was reported to be less effective in reducing the 25 symptoms of migraine attacks (C Dahlof, Cephalalgia 1998; 18(5): 278-282). Also, many patients reported an unpleasant bitter taste after using the nasal spray.

30

The present inventors sought a formulation of zolmitriptan that achieved fast relief whilst maintaining high efficacy. They also sought a formulation that, for the wide variety of patients that suffer from migraines, had a more acceptable route of administration than a subcutaneous injection. Clearly, the thought of a subcutaneous injection may dissuade many patients from taking appropriate and necessary treatment. Furthermore, the inventors sought

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 15:02:45 ON 23 FEB 2004)

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 15:02:56 ON 23 FEB 2004 1 S ZOLMITRIPTAN/CN L1

FILE 'CAPLUS, USPATFULL' ENTERED AT 15:03:41 ON 23 FEB 2004 274 S L1

- L2
- LЗ 41 S L1 AND PH
- L4 0 S L1 (P) (ACIDIC OR PH)
- ь5 2 S L1 (P) (ACID? OR PH)

NOV 2 8 200

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Application of: Dearn et al.

Serial No: 10/129773

41

Filed: August 28, 2002

For: PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPTAN Attorney Docket No. ASZD-P01-617

Art Unit:

1616

Examiner:

Alton N. Pryor

CERTIFICATE OF MAILING UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.8(a)

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as First Class Mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to: Mail Stop Non-Fee Amendments, Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 on the date indicated below:

November 24, 2003 Date of Signature and of Mail Deposit

MS Non-Fee Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REPLY UNDER 37 CFR 1.111

Sir:

This amendment is being filed in reply to the outstanding Office Action, mailed August

26, 2003, in connection with the above application. Please enter the following amendments:



In the claims:

For the convenience of the Examiner, all claims being examined, whether or not amended, are presented below.

1. (Currently Amended) A pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0. in the range 4.5 to 5.5.

2. (Currently Amended) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1, wherein the pH of the formulation is in the range 4.5 to 5.5. 5.

3. (Previously Presented) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1 wherein the formulation is buffered.

4. (Previously Presented) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 2 wherein the formulation is buffered.

5. (Currently Amended) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 3 A pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0, wherein the formulation is buffered by wherein the buffer is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate.

6. (Currently Amended) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 4 A pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is in the range 4.5 to 5.5, wherein the formulation is buffered by wherein the buffer is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate.

7. (Previously Presented) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1 which is sterile.

8. (Previously Presented) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 2 which is sterile.

9. (Previously Presented) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 3 which is sterile.

10. (Previously Presented) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 4 which is sterile.

11. (Previously Presented) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 5 which is sterile.

12. (Previously Presented) A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 6 which is sterile.

13. (Cancelled) A process for preparing a sterile pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 7-12 which comprises autoclaving.

14. (Cancelled) A method of treating a disease condition wherein agonism of 5HT1-receptors is beneficial which comprises administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 12.

15. (Currently Amended) An intranasal administration device containing a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1[to 12], 2, 5 and 6.

16. (Currently Amended) An <u>The</u> intranasal administration device <u>of claim 15</u>, wherein the containing a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 12 is packaged to provide protection the formulation from light.

17. (Cancelled)

18. (Currently Amended) An aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH <u>in the</u> range <u>of</u>4.5 to 5.5.

19. (Cancelled)

20. (Cancelled)

21. (New) The aqueous solution of claim 18, wherein the pH is 5.

د ،

•

.

•

.

REMARKS

The Examiner states that claims 1-14 are pending. Applicants respectfully submit that claims 1-20 were pending. A substitute specification containing 20 claims was filed and received by the USPTO on May 9, 2002 at the time of national entry. The Examiner appears to have examined the 14 claims appearing in the parent PCT application, rather than the 20 claims found in the substitute specification of the subject application. Accordingly, Applicants will indicate in the remarks which pending claims correspond to those examined by the Examiner.

Applicants have cancelled claims 14, 17, 19 and 20, and added new claim 21. Thus, claims 1-13, 16, 18 and 21 are pending.

Applicants respectfully request reconsideration in view of the following remarks. Issues raised by the Examiner will be addressed below in the order they appear in the prior Office Action.

A. Objected claims

Examined claims 5-10 were objected to as being in improper form because a multiple dependent claim cannot depend from another multiple dependent claim. Applicants note that claim 5 has been rewritten as claims 7-12, which are singly dependent claim. Examined claims 6 and 7, corresponding to pending claims 13 and 14, have been cancelled. Examined claims 9 and 10, corresponding to pending claims 15 and 16, have been amended to depend from independent or singly dependent claims. Examined claim 8 does not have a corresponding pending claim among the pending claims. Accordingly, Applicants respectfully request that the Examiner withdraw this ground of rejection.

B. Claim Rejections under 35 USC §102

Claims 13 and 14 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. §102(b) as allegedly being anticipated by Robertson and Penkler. Without conceding the correctness of the Office Action's position but to expedite prosecution, Applicants have cancelled claims directed to this subject matter. Accordingly, Applicants respectfully request that the Examiner withdraw this ground of rejection.

5



RECEIVED DEC 0 3 2003 TECH CENTER 1600/2900

Claims 1, 3, and 11 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103(a) as allegedly being unpatentable over Robertson and Penkler. Without conceding the correctness of the Office Action's position but to expedite prosecution, Applicants have amended claim 1 to incorporate the language of claim 2, which the Examiner indicated as allowable if written in independent form including all the limitations of each base claim and intervening claim. Accordingly, Applicants submit that claim 1 is allowable, and that the claims dependent thereon are similarly allowable. Accordingly, Applicants respectfully request that the Examiner withdraw this ground of rejection.

D. Allowable Matter

Applicants acknowledge that the Examiner found claim 12 (corresponding to pending claim 18) allowable. On page 4, 1st full paragraph, lines 3-4, Applicants believe the Examiner meant to say "Claim 12 is allowable. The prior art does [not] teach or suggest..." Pending claim 18 corresponds to this subject matter, and therefore should be allowable.

CONCLUSION

In view of the foregoing amendments and remarks, Applicants submit that the pending claims are in condition for allowance. Early and favorable reconsideration is respectfully solicited. The Examiner may address any questions raised by this submission to the undersigned at 617-951-7000. Should an extension of time be required, Applicants hereby petition for same and request that the extension fee and any other fee required for timely consideration of this submission be charged to **Deposit Account No. 18-1945**.

Date: November 24, 2003

Customer No: 28120 Docketing Specialist Ropes & Gray LLP One International Place Boston, MA 02110 Phone: 617-951-7000 Fax: 617-951-7050

Respectfully Submitted,

David P. Halstead

Reg. No. 44,735

	ed States Patent A	and Trademark Office	UNITED STATES DEPARTM United States Patent and Tr Address COMMISSIONER FOR P/ P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov	ENT OF COMMERCE ademark Office MENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/129,773	08/28/2002	Alan Roy Deam	ASZD-P01-617	7672
28120 75	590 08/26/2003			
ROPES & GR	AY LLP		EXAMP	VER
BOSTON, MA	02110-2624		PRYOR, ALTON	NATHANIEL
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			1616	
			DATE MAILED: 08/26/2003	ſ

•

.

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

-•

.

.

.

.

.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)					
	10/129.773	DEARN FT AI					
Offic Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit					
	Alton N. Prvor	1616					
Th MAILING DATE of this communication app	ears on the cov r sheet with the c	orrespondence address					
Period for Reply							
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE <u>3</u> MONTH(S) FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION. - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - If the period for reply specified above is less than thirty (30) days, a reply within the statutory minimum of thirty (30) days will be considered timely. - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). - Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earmed patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).							
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on							
2a) This action is FINAL. 2b) This	s action is non-final.						
3) Since this application is in condition for allowar closed in accordance with the practice under <i>E</i>	nce except for formal matters, pr Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 4	osecution as to the merits is 53 O.G. 213.					
Disposition of Claims							
4) \boxtimes Claim(s) <u>1-14</u> is/are pending in the application.							
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdraw	n from consideration.						
5) \boxtimes Claim(s) <u>12</u> is/are allowed.							
6) \times Claim(s) <u>1-4,11,13 and 14</u> is/are rejected.							
7) Claim(s) <u>5-70</u> is/are objected to.							
Application Papers	election requirement.						
9) The specification is objected to by the Examiner.							
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) accept	ed or b) 🗌 objected to by the Exar	niner.					
Applicant may not request that any objection to the	drawing(s) be held in abeyance. Se	ee 37 CFR 1.85(a).					
11) The proposed drawing correction filed oni	is: a) approved b) disappro	ved by the Examiner.					
If approved, corrected drawings are required in reply	y to this Office action.						
12) I he oath or declaration is objected to by the Example	miner.						
Priority under 35 U.S.C. §§ 119 and 120							
13) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign	priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)	-(d) or (f).					
a)⊠ All b) Some * c) None of:							
1. Certified copies of the priority documents	have been received.						
2. Certified copies of the priority documents	have been received in Application	on No					
3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)). * See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.							
14) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for domestic	priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119/e) (to a provisional application)					
a) The translation of the foreign language provisional application has been received.							
Attachment(s)	1						
 Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) Minformation Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449) Paper No(s) <u>3</u>. 	4) Interview Summary 5) Notice of Informal Pa 6) Other:	(PTO-413) Paper No(s) atent Application (PTO-152)					

•

DETAILED ACTION

Objected to Claims under 37 CFR 1.75(c)

Claims 5-10 are objected to under 37 CFR 1.75(c) as being in improper form

because a multiple dependent claim cannot depend from another multiple dependent

claim. See MPEP § 608.01(n). Accordingly, the claims 5-10 have not been further

treated on the merits.

 σ :

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that

form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

Claims 13 and 14 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by

Robertson et al (EP 636623; 1/2/95). Robertson teaches the citrate salt of zolmitriptan

in aqueous solution. Page 4 lines 18-27.

Claims 13 and 14 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by

Penkler et al (WO 9802186; 1/22/98). Penkler teaches the citrate salt of zolmitriptan in

aqueous solution. See page 5 4th complete paragraph.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all

obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and

the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 1,3,11 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Robertson above. Robertson teaches an aqueous intranasal composition comprising zolmitriptan and water as a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Robertson teaches that the composition is buffered at pH 7.0. See page 4 lines 18-30, page 5 lines 2-41, page 18 lines 17-44, page 29 line 45 – page 30 line 34.Robertson does not teach the composition having a pH of less than 7. However, it would have been obvious, in the absence of unexpected results, to make the prior art composition having a pH slightly less than 7 (e.g. pH = 6.9). One would have been motivated to do this because one having ordinary skill in the art would know that a slight change in pH would not drastically affect the physical / chemical properties of the composition.

Claims 1,3,11 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Penkler above. Penkler teaches an aqueous intranasal composition comprising zolmitriptan and water as a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Penkler teaches that the composition is buffered at pH 7.4. Penkler teaches the presence of phosphate buffer for pH control. See page 2 3rd complete paragraph, page 5 3rd complete paragraph, page 6 4th complete paragraph, page 7 6th complete paragraph, page 8 2nd complete paragraph – page 9 2nd complete paragraph, page 10 1st complete paragraph. Penkler does not teach the composition having a pH of less than 7.0. However, it would have been obvious, in the absence of unexpected results, to make the prior art composition having a pH slightly less than 7.0 (e.g. pH = 6.9). One would have been motivated to do this because one having ordinary skill in the art would know that a slight

12

change in pH from 7.4 to 7.0 would not drastically affect the physical / chemical properties of the composition.

Claim Objection / Allowable Subject Matter

Claims 2,4 are objected to as being dependent upon a rejected base claim, but would be allowable if rewritten in independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims. Claim 12 is allowable. The prior art does teach or suggest the instant composition / solution comprising disodium phosphate or buffered at a pH of 4.5 to 5.5.

Telephonic Inquiry

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Alton N. Pryor whose telephone number is 703 308-4691. The examiner can normally be reached on 8:00 a.m. - 4:30 p.m..

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Thurman Page can be reached on 703-308-2927. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is (703) 872-9306.

Any inquiry of a general nature or relating to the status of this application or proceeding should be directed to the receptionist whose telephone number is 703 308-1235.

TON N. PRYOR WARY EXAMINER

Alton Pryor Patent Examiner AU 1616

	* · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	Application/Control No.	Applica	nt(s)/Patent Under
Notice of References Cited	10/129,773	Reexan DEARN	nination I ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Alton N. Pryor	1616	Page 1 of 1
	DATENT DOOLULA		

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
_	A	US-			
	В	US-			
	с	US-			
	D	US-			
	Е	US-			
	۲ ۴	US-			
	G	US-			
	н	US-			
	1	US-			
	J	US-			
	к	US-			
	L	US-			
	м	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N	WO-9802186	01-1998	WO	Penkler et al	
*	0	EP-636623	02-1995	EP	Robertson et al	
	Р					
	Q		1			
	R					
	s					
	Т		<u> </u>			

	NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS							
*								
	L	Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)						
	U							
	v		<u>-</u> <u>-</u>					
	w							
	х							

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

· · ·



WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6 :	'	(11) International Publication Number: WO 98/02186
A61K 47/48	A1	(43) International Publication Date: 22 January 1998 (22.01.98)
(21) International Application Number:PCT/GB(22) International Filing Date:11 July 1997 (97/018 11.07.9	 (74) Agents: WAIN, Christopher, Paul et al.; A.A. Thornton & Co. Northumberland House, 303-306 High Holborn, London WCIV 7LE (GB).
 (30) Priority Data: 96/5889 11 July 1996 (11.07.96) (71) Applicant (for all designated States except IS US): FA NEDERLAND B.V. [NL/NL]; Citco Trust Inte Management (T.I.M) B.V., World Trade Centre, 7 17th floor, Strawinskylaan 1725, NL-1007 JE An (NL). (71) Applicant (for IS only): DYER, Alison, Margaret [GB Veldtuin Place, Morningside, Sandton 2057 (ZA). (72) Inventors; and (73) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): PENKLER, LI John [ZA/ZA]; 4 Verdun Road, Lorraine, Port I 6070 (ZA). DE KOCK, Lucta-Ann [ZA/ZA]; TI Kragga Kamma Road, Port Elizabeth 6055 (ZA). TAKER, Darryl, Vanstone [ZA/ZA]; 504 Twin Palm Brad Humewood Port Hirsbath 6001 (ZA) 	Z RMAR mation Fower I nsterdan /ZA]; 1 awrence Elizabet be Barn WHIT ns Beac	 (81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.
 (54) Title: INCLUSION COMPLEX CONTAINING INDC (57) Abstract An inclusion complex comprises (a) an indole selective as for example sumatriptan, and (b) unsubstituted or substitute pharmaceutical compositions containing the inclusion complex 	DLE SE e seroto ted beta	LECTIVE SEROTONIN AGONIST
vealaches are also disclosed. $1 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 1 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1$		
		·

Codes used to identif Albania Armenia Austria Austria Austria Bosnia and Herzegovian Barkias Belgiam Barkias Paso Bulgaria Benin Brazil Belarus Canada Central African Republic Congo Switzerland Cite d'Ivoire Cameroon China Carda Bernshie	y States p ES FI FR GA GB GB GR GR GR GR GR II IS II IS II IS IT JP KE KG KP KR	FOR THE PURPe arty to the PCT on the Spain Fialand France Gabon United Kingdom Georgia Ghama Guinea Greace Hungary Ireland Israel Iceland Ialy Japan Kenya Kyrgyzstas Democratic People's Republic of Korea Republic of Korea Kazakatan	DSES OF 1/ front pages LS LT LU LV MC MC MC MC MC MC MC MC MC MC MC MC MC	NFORMATION ONLY of pamphlets publishing i Leaotho Lithuania Lauemboarg Latvia Monaco Republic of Moldova Madagascar The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia Mati Mongolia Mati Mongolia Matitania Matwi Mexico Niger Netherlands Norway New Zealand Poluad Poluad Poluad Poluad Poluad	internation SI SK SN SZ TD TG TJ TM TR TT UA UG UZ VN YU ZW	al applications under the PCT. Slovakia Senegal Swaziland Chad Togo Tajikistan Turkmenistan Turkmenistan Turkmenistan Turkmenistan Ukraine Uganda Uhirad States of America Uzbekinena Viet Nam Yugoslavia Zimbabwe
Cuba Czoch Republic Germany Denmark Estonia	KZ LC LI LK	Republic of Korea Kazakutan Saint Lucia Liechtenstein Sri Lanka Liberte	PT R RU SD SE	Portugal Romania Russian Pederation Sudan Sweden		

•

· · · ·

.

· . ·

ĩ

INCLUSION COMPLEX CONTAINING INDOLE

SELECTIVE SEROTONIN AGONIST

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

THIS invention relates to an inclusion complex of an indole selective serotonin (5-HT_{ID}) agonist and an unsubstituted or substituted beta- or gamma-cyclodextrin, and to pharmaceutical compositions containing such a complex, particularly for oral or nasal mucosal delivery, for the treatment of migraine or cluster headaches.

Sumatriptan (3 - (2 - dimethylaminoethyl)indol-5 - yl-Nmethylmethanesulphonamide) and other structurally related indole derivatives such as naratriptan, rizatriptan, zolmitriptan, eletriptan and almotriptan are selective serotonin $(5-HT_{1D})$ agonists useful for the treatment of migraine. Sumatriptan is given orally or subcutaneously as the succinate salt for the treatment of migraine. Sumatriptan is rapidly absorbed following oral administration and undergoes extensive pre-systemic metabolism, resulting in a low bioavailability of about 14%. The bioavailability following subcutaneous administration is 96%. For the acute treatment of migraine, sumatriptan may be given in an initial dose of 100mg by mouth and a clinical response can be expected between 0.5 to 2 hours. Alternatively, sumatriptan may be given by subcutaneous injection in a single dose of 6 mg with a clinical response in 10 - 15 minutes.

Apart from the low bioavailability following oral administration of antimigraine compounds such as sumatriptan, the classical oral route of administration has limitations in the treatment of migraine due to nausea and vomiting associated with migraine attacks. Many patients are averse to self administration by subcutaneous injection, limiting this route of administration.

The oral and nasal cavities have several advantages as sites for systemic drug delivery, particularly avoidance of presystemic metabolism. However, the low permeability of the membranes that line the oral and nasal cavities result in a low flux of drug. There is therefore a need to enhance drug penetration to improve bioavailability following oral or nasal mucosal drug delivery.

There are several methods known in the art to deliver drugs to the oral and nasal mucosae. These include buccal and sublingual tablets or lozenges, adhesive patches, gels, solutions or sprays (powder, liquid or aerosol) for the oral cavity and solutions or sprays (powder, liquid or aerosol) for the nasal cavity.

The absorption of drugs from mucosal membranes may be enhanced by (i) increasing drug solubility, (ii) pH modification to favour the unionized form of the drug, (iii) addition of mucoadhesive agents to improve contact between the delivery system and the membrane and (iv) incorporation of so-called penetration enhancers.

There are a number of penetration enhancers known to influence the permeability of drugs across epithelial membranes [for a recent review see Walker, R.B and Smith, E.W. Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews 1996, 18, 295-301].

Cyclodextrins and their derivatives have found extensive application as solubilizers and stabilizers due to their ability to form inclusion complexes with a wide variety of compounds [see (J. Szejtli. Cyclodextrin Technology, Kluwer Academic Press) and (J. Szejtli & K-H Fromming, Cyclodextrins in Pharmacy, Kluwer Academic Press)]. Cyclodextrins have been used to enhance intestinal absorption of drugs primarily through increasing solubility. Recently, cyclodextrins have been shown to have positive and negative effects on transdermal penetration of drugs [see (Loftsson. T. et al International Journal of Pharmaceutics 1995, 115, 255-258), (Vollmer, U. et al. International Journal of Pharmaceutics 1993, 99, 51-58), (Legendre, J.Y. et al. European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences 1995, 3, 311-322) and (Vollmer, U. et al Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology 1994, 46, 19-22)]. Cyclodextrins may improve nasal absorption of drugs [see (Merkus. F.W. et al. Pharmaceutical Research 1991, 8, 588-592) and (Shao. Z. et al Pharmaceutical Research 1992, 9, 1157-1163)] and enhance absorption from sublingual administration of drug/cyclodextrin complexes. Cyclodextrins also protect nasal mucosal damage by penetration enhancers [see Jabbal-Gill, I. et al. European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences 1994, 1(5), 229-236]

Cyclodextrins are water soluble cone-shaped cyclic oligosaccharides containing 6, 7 or 8 glucopyranose units. The interior or "cavity" of the cone is hydrophobic whilst the exterior is hydrophilic. The size of the cavity increases with increasing number of glucose units. Several cyclodextrin derivatives such as alkyl, hydroxyalkyl and sulfoalkyl ethers have been prepared with improved solubility [see (J. Szejtli & K-H Fromming. *Cyclodextrins in Pharmacy*, Kluwer Academic Press) and (Stella, V.J. et al
Pharmaceutical Research 1995, 12 (9) S205)]. Suitably sized hydrophobic "guest" molecules may enter the "host" cavity to form a classical host-guest "inclusion compound" or "inclusion complex" with either the entire guest molecule included or only a portion thereof. The driving mechanism for cyclodextrin inclusion complexation is the affinity of the hydrophobic guest molecule for the cavity of the cyclodextrin host molecule with displacement of cavity water molecules to a thermodynamically more stable state. The term "complex stability" or stability of a given inclusion complex refers to the association/dissociation equilibrium of host and guest in solution. Complex stability depends on the number of intermolecular bonding interactions between the host and guest. Van der waals forces and hydrophobic interactions are the main interactions stabilizing inclusion complexes (Bergeron, R.J. et al. Journal of the American Chemical Society 1977, 99, 5146). Depending on the nature and position of hydrogen bonding functionalities on a given guest, there may be hydrogen bonding between the guest and hydroxyl groups of the cyclodextrin or other hydrogen bonding groups in the case of cyclodextrin derivatives. Ionic interactions between the host and guest are also possible in the case of ionic cyclodextrins such as sulphobutyl ethers (Stella, V.J. et al Pharmaceutical Research 1995, 12 (9) S205).

Cyclodextrin inclusion complexes may be prepared on the basis of liquid state, solid state or semi-solid state reaction between the components (J. Szejtli, *Cyclodextrin Technology*, Kluwer Academic Press). The first is accomplished by dissolving the cyclodextrin and guest in a suitable solvent or mixture of solvents and subsequently isolating the solid state complex by crystallization, evaporation, spray drying or freeze drying. In the solid state method, the two components may be screened to uniform particle size and thoroughly mixed whereafter they are ground in a high energy mill with optional heating, screened and homogenized. In the semi-solid state, the two components are kneaded in the presence of small amounts of a suitable solvent, and the complex so-formed, is dried, screened and homogenized. The liquid state reaction generally provides optimum conditions for completeness of reaction. Depending on solvent conditions, the dissolved inclusion complex exists in equilibrium between uncomplexed host and guest and complexed host/guest.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

According to a first aspect of the invention there is provided an inclusion complex of (a) an indole selective serotonin $(5-HT_{1D})$ agonist or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and (b) an unsubstituted or substituted beta- or gamma- cyclodextrin.

By an indole selective serotonin $(5-\text{HT}_{\text{ID}})$ agonist there is meant a compound which includes the indole structure, which structure will generally be substituted, and which has selective serotonin $(5-\text{HT}_{\text{ID}})$ agonist activity.

The indole selective serotonin $(5-HT_{ID})$ agonist is preferably selected from compounds having the formula:



wherein X and Y represent suitable substitutions, more preferably from the group consisting of sumatriptan, naratriptan, rizatriptan, zolmitriptan, eletriptan and almotriptan or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Thus, compound (a) may be used in the form of the free base or in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt such as a hydrochloride, succinate, citrate, fumarate, sulphate, benzoate, or maleate salt.

The inclusion complex preferably has a stoichiometry of (a) to (b) of 1:1

mol/mol.

The inclusion complex is preferably an inclusion complex of sumatriptan free base and methyl-beta-cyclodextrin or of sumatriptan succinate and methyl-beta-cyclodextrin which has substantially the X-ray powder diffraction pattern of Figure 4 or Figure 5.

According to a second aspect of the invention there is provided a pharmaceutical composition which comprises as an active ingredient an inclusion complex of (a) an indole selective serotonin $(5-HT_{ID})$ agonist or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and (b) an unsubstituted or substituted beta- or gamma-cyclodextrin.

The pharmaceutical composition is preferably for use in the treatment of migraine and cluster headaches.

The pharmaceutical composition-is preferably adapted for oral or nasal mucosal delivery.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The invention will now be described in more detail, by way of example only, with reference to the accompanying drawings in which:

- Figure 1 shows a differential scanning calorimetry thermogram of sumatriptan succinate with the onset melting temperature of 166°C and sharp endothermic melting peak at 167,9°C;
- Figure 2 shows a differential scanning calorimetry thermogram of a 1:1 kneaded complex of sumatriptan succinate and methylbeta-cyclodextrin obtained from Example 1;

Figure 3 shows a differential scanning calorimetry thermogram of a 1:1 kneaded complex of sumatriptan succinate and methylbeta-cyclodextrin containing 1 molar equivalent of tromethamine obtained from Example 2;

Figure 4 shows an X-ray powder diffraction pattern of the 1:1 kneaded complex of sumatriptan succinate and methyl-betacyclodextrin obtained from Example 1;

Figure 5 shows an X-ray powder diffraction pattern of the 1:1 kneaded complex of sumatriptan succinate and methyl-betacyclodextrin containing one molar equivalent of tromethamine obtained from Example 2; and

Figure 6 shows a cut-away perspective of the geometry optimized molecular mechanical model of an inclusion complex of sumatriptan (pale grey) in beta-cyclodextrin (dark grey).

DESCRIPTION OF EMBODIMENTS

The crux of the invention is an inclusion complex of (a) an indole selective serotonin (5- HT_{ID}) agonist or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and (b) an unsubstituted or substituted beta- or gamma-cyclodextrin.

Examples of suitable compounds (a) are sumatriptan, naratriptan, rizatriptan, zolmitriptan, eletriptan and almotriptan. The compound may be used in the form of the free base or in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt such as a hydrochloride, succinate, citrate, fumarate, sulphate, benzoate, or maleate salt or the like.

The second component of the inclusion complex is an unsubstituted or

PCT/GB97/01872

substituted beta- or gamma-cyclodextrin.

Highly water soluble cyclodextrins such as 2-hydroxypropylated or methylated or sulphoalkylated derivatives of beta-cyclodextrin are the preferred cyclodextrins of the invention. Gamma-cyclodextrin or 2hydroxypropylated or methylated or sulphoalkylated derivatives of gammacyclodextrin may also be used in the same manner as the corresponding preferred beta-cyclodextrin derivatives. The degree of substitution of the cyclodextrin derivatives may vary between 1 to 20 substituents per cyclodextrin molecule but more preferably between 3 to 15 substituents per cyclodextrin molecule. When the cyclodextrin is 2-hydroxypropyl-betacyclodextrin, the preferred degree of substitution is between 3.9 and 5.1 hydroxypropyl groups per cyclodextrin molecule. When the cyclodextrin is methyl-beta-cyclodextrin, the preferred degree of substitution is between 1.8 and 2 methyl groups per glucose unit.

The inclusion complex-of-the-invention may be prepared from aqueous solutions. slurries or pastes of the indole derivative and cyclodextrin according to conventional methods. The molar ratio of indole derivative to cyclodextrin may vary between 1:1 to 1:10 but more preferably between 1:1 to 1:5. Solutions are prepared by dissolving the cyclodextrin in a sufficient quantity of purified deionised water which may be optionally buffered between pH 7,4 to 8,5. The indole derivative is added to the solution with stirring until dissolved. The solution may be used in the preparation of liquid delivery systems such as drops, sprays or aerosols. Where a solid inclusion complex is desired, the solution or slurry may be dried by spray drying or freeze drying.

Alternatively, the indole derivative and cyclodextrin are mixed. The powder mixture is wetted with water, optionally containing a buffer pH 7,4 - 8,5, while mixing vigorously until a paste is formed. The paste is mixed for 0,25 to 2 hours and dried in an oven or in vacuo at elevated temperature. The

9

dried complex is crushed and sieved to the desired particle size.

A pharmaceutically acceptable buffer, capable-of-buffering in the pH range 74-8.5 may be used in the formation of the inclusion complex, particularly when the indole derivative is present as a salt. Preferred buffers include tromethamine, triethanolamine, diethanolamine. phosphate buffer, sodium bicarbonate, and sodium carbonate. The concentration of the buffer may vary from 0.5 to 5 molar equivalents relative to the indole.

The second aspect of the invention is a pharmaceutical composition which comprises as an active ingredient an inclusion complex as described above.

The pharmaceutical composition of the invention is of particular application in the treatment of migraine and cluster headaches.

Further, the pharmaceutical composition of the invention is preferably adapted for oral or nasal mucosal delivery.

The administration of an anti-migraine drug through the mucosal tissue of the nose or mouth avoids the problems associated with administration of indole serotonin agonists by injection (i.e. patient aversion and painful administration) and oral administration (i.e. slow onset of action. low bioavailability and poor compliance due to nausea and vomiting associated with migraines).

Absorption of the drug from the pharmaceutical composition of the invention is rapid such that the drug reaches the systemic circulation almost as fast as through injection and appreciably faster than oral administration, which is highly advantageous for the rapid relief of migraine attack or cluster headache.

Further, the unpleasant taste and irritant properties of the active principle are

WO 98/02186

reduced by presenting the drug to the nasal or oral mucosal membranes in the form of a cyclodextrin inclusion complex.

The present invention achieves these advantages by molecular encapsulation of the anti-migraine indole drug in a cyclodextrin, so forming a molecular inclusion complex which may be used in the solid form for the preparation of sublingual or buccal tablets, buccal patches or <u>nasal inhalation</u> powders (insufflations). The inclusion complex may be used in the liquid state for the preparation of metered dose sprays, drops or pressurized aerosols for <u>nasal</u> or oral administration. The complex according to the invention may be incorporated into a shearform matrix designed for immediate release as described in Fuisz Technologies Ltd patents (Eur. Pat. Appl. EP 95-650038 and PCT Int. Appl. WO 95/34293).

According to the invention, the indole nucleus of selective serotonin $(5-HT_{1D})$ agonists has been found to be readily included in the cavity of betacyclodextrins such as hydroxypropyl-beta-cyclodextrin and methyl-betacyclodextrin to form molecular inclusion complexes with a 1:1 mol/mol stoichiometry. Inclusion complexes of a variety of indole-based serotonin agonists may therefore be prepared according to methods known in the art such as spray drying, freeze drying and kneading, as described above. The complexes according to the invention may also be incorporated into microspheres by methods appreciated in the art. The complexes according to the invention are stable, amorphous and highly water soluble.

Penetration enhancers may be used to promote the passage of the indole derivative across the mucosal membranes. Typical permeation enhancers include fatty acids and their salts such as sodium caprate, sodium caprylate and sodium oleate, sodium laurate, and bile salts such as sodium glycodeoxycholate, sodium glycocholate, sodium cholate and sodium taurodeoxycholate. Other penetration enhancers may include tensides, ionic surfactants such as sodium lauryl sulphate, or non-ionic surfactants such as polyethylene glycol 660 hydroxystearate or polyoxyethylene lauryl ethers, fusidates such as sodium taurodihydrofusidate. Other specific enhancers include azone and chitosan. Combinations of permeation enhancers such as polyoxyethylene 8 lauryl ether and sodium glycocholate or mixed micelles such as sodium caprate and sodium glycocholate may also be used. The penetration enhancers may also be used in combination with beta or gammacyclodextrins or their methyl, hydroxypropyl or sulphoalkyl derivatives. Typical concentrations of permeation enhancers are between 0,1 % to 5%, more preferably between 0,25% to 3% by weight of the composition.

As stated above, the serotonin $(5-\text{HT}_{10})$ agonist may be used in the form of the free base or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. When acidic penetration enhancing excipients are used such as bile acids or fatty acids or pharmaceutically acceptable salts of bile acids or fatty acids, salt formation between the basic component of the serotonin $(5-\text{HT}_{10})$ agonists and the acidic component of the bile or fatty acid may occur.

Buffering agents may be incorporated into the pharmaceutical composition of the invention to control the microenvironmental pH surrounding the drug delivery system in the alkaline range, so as to maximize the percentage of the unionized form of the drug. Drugs in the unionized form cross mucosal membranes more readily than the corresponding unionized form.

Liquid compositions suitable for nasal or oral administration may contain a suitable quantity of viscosity modifying agents such as hypromellose or carbopol 934P and preservative agents such as chlorhexidine gluconate or thiomersal.

Oral compositions may contain suitable flavouring and sweetening agents such as cherry, mint, spearmint, vanilla, aspartame, sucrose, xylitol, saccharin and the like.

Typical sublingual or buccal tablets may include lubricants such as magnesium stearate, calcium stearate and sodium stearyl fumarate to facilitate tablet compression, diluents such as lactose. microcrystalline cellulose, maize starch and the like and mucoadhesive agents such as chitosan, carbopol 934P, and hydroxypropylcellulose and the like.

Typical disintegrants to enhance sublingual tablet disintegration may include sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sodium starch glycolate, polyplasdone XL, and dried starch.

The following examples illustrate the present invention.

EXAMPLE 1

Sumatriptan succinate (1g) and methyl-beta-cyclodextrin (3,18) are mixed in a mortar. Purified deionised water (2ml) is added in aliquots with mixing to form a uniform paste. Mixing is continued for 0.5 hours and the paste is transferred to a vacuum oven and dried at 40°C and 5 millibar. The dried complex is crushed with a pestle and passed through a 60 mesh (250 micron) sieve. The complex contains 23,0 % m/m (mass/mass) sumatriptan succinate as determined by HPLC.

EXAMPLE 2

Tromethamine (0,293g) was dissolved in 5 ml purified deionised water. Sumatriptan succinate (1g) and methyl-beta-cyclodextrin (3,18g) are mixed in a mortar. The tromethamine solution is added in aliquots with mixing to form a uniform paste. Mixing is continued for 0,5 hours and the paste is transferred to a vacuum oven and dried at 40°C and 5 millibar. The dried complex is crushed with a pestle and passed through a 60 mesh (250 micron) sieve. The complex contains 21,7 % m/m sumatriptan succinate as determined by HPLC.

EXAMPLE 3

The unit composition of a sublingual tablet containing the equivalent of 20 mg sumatriptan base is as follows:

Sumatriptan/methyl-beta-cyclodextrin complex (from Example 2)	130mg
Lactose NF	20mg
Magnesium stearate	lmg

The complex is blended with the lactose. The lubricant is screened in and the mixture is blended and formed into sublingual tablets by compression at 10 - 30 N.

EXAMPLE 4

The unit composition of a sublingual tablet containing the equivalent of 20 mg sumatriptan base is as follows:

Sumatriptan/methyl-beta-cyclodextrin complex (from Example 1)	122mg
Xylitol	28mg
Sodium caprate	3.75mg
Magnesium stearate	lmg

The complex is blended with the xylitol and sodium caprate. The lubricant is screened in and the mixture is blended and formed into sublingual tablets by compression at 10 - 30N.

EXAMPLE 5

Hydroxypropyl-beta-cyclodextrin (3,39g) is dissolved in purified deionised water (8ml) buffered to pH 7,4 with phosphate buffer. Sumatriptan succinate (1g) is added to the solution with stirring. The solution is stirred for 20

minutes and then sodium caprate (25mg) and chlorhexidine gluconate (0,01%) is added. The volume is adjusted to 10 ml by addition of phosphate buffer pH 7,4 and the tonicity of the final solution is adjusted with sodium chloride to 300 mOsm/kg. The solution is filtered and filled into a metered dose nasal spray bottle. Each 0,1 ml metered dose contains 10 mg sumatriptan succinate suitable for nasal administration.

Referring now to the drawings, Figure 1 shows a differential scanning calorimetry thermogram of sumatriptan succinate with the onset melting temperature of 166°C and sharp endothermic melting peak at 167,9°C. The thermogram was recorded on a Perkin-Elmer DSC7 calorimeter with a heating rate of 5°C per minute. A sample mass of 1.36 mg was used.

Figure 2 shows a differential scanning calorimetry thermogram of a 1:1 kneaded complex of sumatriptan succinate and methyl-beta-cyclodextrin obtained from Example 1. The characteristic melting endotherm of sumatriptan succinate shown in Figure 1 is absent, providing evidence of inclusion complexation between sumatriptan and methyl-beta-cyclodextrin. Characteristic decomposition of methyl-beta-cyclodextrin is seen from 175°C. Experimental conditions where as described in Example 1, except that a sample mass of 11,1 mg was used to provide a sumatriptan succinate response equivalent to Example 1.

Figure 3 shows a differential scanning calorimetry thermogram of a 1:1 kneaded complex of sumatriptan succinate and methyl-beta-cyclodextrin containing 1 molar equivalent of tromethamine obtained from Example 2. The characteristic melting endothermy of sumatriptan succinate shown in Figure 1 is absent. An endotherm corresponding to the free base at 89°C is also absent providing evidence of inclusion complexation between sumatriptan and methyl-beta-cyclodextrin. Characteristic decomposition of methyl-beta-cyclodextrin is seen from 175°C. Experimental conditions were as described in Example 1 except that a sample mass of 12,42 mg was used

WO 98/02186

to provide a sumatriptan succinate response equivalent to Example 1.

Figure 4 shows an X-ray powder diffraction pattern of the 1:1 kneaded complex of sumatriptan succinate and methyl-beta-cyclodextrin obtained from Example 1. The absence of resolved sharp peaks characteristic of crystalline sumatriptan succinate indicates inclusion complexation with resultant loss of crystallinity. The resulting diffraction pattern is characteristic of an amorphous solid.

Figure 5 shows an X-ray powder diffraction pattern of the 1:1 kneaded complex of sumatriptan succinate and methyl-beta-cyclodextrin containing 1 molar equivalent of tromethamine obtained from Example 2. The absence of resolved sharp peaks characteristic of crystalline sumatriptan succinate and tromethamine indicates inclusion complexation with resultant loss of crystallinity. The resulting diffraction pattern is characteristic of an amorphous solid.

Figure 6 shows a cut-away perspective of the geometry optimised molecular mechanical model of an inclusion complex of sumatriptan (pale grey) in beta-cyclodextrin (dark grey). The indole nucleus fills the cavity with the pendant dimethylaminoethyl (bottom) and methanesulphonamide (top) side chains extending out of the cavity.

CLAIMS

- An inclusion complex of (a) an indole selective serotonin (5-HT_{ID}) agonist or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and
 (b) an unsubstituted or substituted beta-or gamma-cyclodextrin.
- 2 An inclusion complex according to claim 1 wherein (a) is sumatriptan or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 3 An inclusion complex according to claim 1 wherein (a) is selected from the group consisting of naratriptan, rizatriptan, zolmitriptan. eletriptan and almotriptan and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.
- 4 An inclusion complex according to any one of claims 1 to 3 wherein (b) is selected from the group consisting of 2hydroxypropyl-beta-cyclodextrin, a methylated-beta-cyclodextrin, and a sulphoalkylated beta-cyclodextrin.
- 5 An inclusion complex according to any one of claims 1 to 4 wherein (b) has a degree of substitution between 1 to 20 substituents per cyclodextrin molecule.
- 6 An inclusion complex according to claim 5 wherein (b) has a degree of substitution between 3 to 15 substituents per cyclodextrin molecule.
- 7 An inclusion complex according to any one of claims 1 to 3 wherein (b) is 2-hydroxypropyl beta-cyclodextrin with a degree of substitution between 3,9 and 5,1 hydroxypropyl groups per cyclodextrin molecule.

- An inclusion complex according to any one of claims 1 to 3 where
 (b) is methyl-beta-cyclodextrin with a degree of substitution between 1,8 and 2 methyl groups per glucose unit.
- 9 An inclusion complex of sumatriptan free base and methyl-betacyclodextrin.
- 10 An inclusion complex of sumatriptan succinate and methyl-betacyclodextrin.
- 11 An inclusion complex of sumatriptan succinate and methyl-betacyclodextrin having substantially the X-ray powder diffraction pattern of Figure 4 or Figure 5.
- 12 An inclusion complex according to any one of claims 1 to 11 wherein the inclusion complex has a stoichiometry of (a) to (b) of 1:1 mol/mol.
- 13 A pharmaceutical composition comprises as an active ingredient an inclusion complex of (a) an indole selective serotonin (5-HT_{1D}) agonist or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and (b) an unsubstituted or substituted beta- or gamma-cyclodextrin.
- 14 A pharmaceutical composition according to claim 13 wherein the inclusion complex is as defined in any one of claims 2 to 12.
- 15 A pharmaceutical composition according to claim 13 or claim 14 for use in the treatment of migraine or cluster headaches.
- A pharmaceutical composition according to any one of claims 13 to
 15 formulated for oral or nasal mucosal delivery.

WO 98/02186

17 The use of an inclusion complex of (a) an indole selective serotonin (5-HT_{ID}) agonist or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof and (b) an unsubstituted or substituted beta- or gamma-cyclodextrin in the manufacture of a medicament for use in the treatment of migraine or cluster headaches.

18

18 The use according to claim 17 wherein the inclusion complex is as defined in any one of claims 2 to 12.

FIGURE 1





FIGURE 2





٠



FIGURE 3





4/6

FIGURE 4





5/6

FIGURE 5

Intensity (cps)



.

WO 98/02186



FIGURE 6

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

6/6

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No PCT/GB 97/01872

A. CLASS IPC 6	IFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER AG1K47/48	·	
According t	o International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national dassific	ation and IPC	
B. FIELDS	SEARCHED		
Minimum de IPC 6	ocumentation searched (classification system followed by classificati A61K	on symbols)	
Documenta	tion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that s	uch documents are included in the fields eas	rched
Electronic d	tata base consulted during the international search (name of data ba	se and, where practical, search terms used)	
C. DOCUM	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the rela	avant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	EVANS, ROGER G. ET AL: "Effects 5-HT-receptor and.alpha.2-adrenoo ligands on the hemodynamic respor acute central hypovolemia in cons rabbits"	of ceptor nse to scious	1–18
	BR. J. PHARMACOL. (1993), 109(1), CODEN: BJPCBM;ISSN: 0007-1188, 1993, XP002047442 see page 38, column 1, paragraph	, 37-47 3	
A	US 5 288 498 A (STANLEY THEODORE 22 February 1994 see claims 1,154,191	H ET AL)	1-18
A .	US 5 288 497 A (STANLEY THEODORE 22 February 1994 see claims 1,167,203	H ET AL)	1–18
Furt	her documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	X Patent family members are listed in	annex.
* Special ca	tegories of cited documents :	T later document published after the inter	national filing data
"A" docume consid "E" earlier c	ent defining the general state of the art which is not lered to be of particutar relevance document but published on or after the international	or priority date and not in conflict with t cited to understand the principle or the invention "Y" document of particular relevance: the d	the application but ory underlying the aiment invention
filing d "L* docume which	ate Int which may throw doubts on priority claum(e) or is cited to establish the publication date of another	cannot be considered novel or cannot involve an inventive step when the doc	ament is taken alone
citation "O" docume other r	n or other special reason (as specified) ant referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or neans	cannot be considered to involve an inv document is combined with one or more ments, such combination being obviou	entive step when the re other such docu- s to a person skilled
P docume later th	ent published prior to the international filing date but nan the priority date claimed	in the art. *&* document member of the same patent f	Birtilly
Date of the	actual completion of theiritemational search	Date of mailing of the international sear	ch report
Name and n	nating address of the ISA	Authonzed officer	
	European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl.	Ponto M	
	Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Berte, M	

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

	NATIONAL SEARCH REPORT		Internetional Application No			
tr	formation on patent family me	nbere	International	Application No 07/01972		
Patent document	Publication	Patent family	FC1/60	Publication date		
s 5288497 A	date 22-02-94	member(s) CA 1338978 US 4671953 AT 138562 AU 642664 AU 6337190 DE 69027216 DE 69027216 EP 0490944 ES 2089027 JP 5500058 WO 9103236 AT 116131 CA 1271421 CA 1339190 DE 3650189 DE 3650189 EP 0490891 EP 0490891 EP 0490891 EP 0404205 US 4885173 WO 9103024 US 5484602 US 5132114 US 5122127 US 5288497	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	dare 11-03-97 09-06-87 15-06-96 28-10-93 08-04-91 04-07-96 17-10-96 24-06-92 01-10-96 14-01-93 21-03-91 15-01-95 10-07-90 29-07-97 09-02-95 04-05-95 05-11-86 03-06-92 24-06-92 27-12-90 05-09-89 05-12-89 07-03-91 21-03-91 16-01-96 21-07-92 16-06-92 22-02-94		
s 5288497 A	22-02-94	LA 1338978 US 4671953 AT 129148 AU 668004 AU 5521894 AU 645269 AU 6287799 DE 69023143 DE 69023143 EP 0490910 EP 0630643	A A B A B A B A B A B A B A B A B A B A	09-06-87 15-11-95 18-04-96 28-04-94 13-01-94 08-04-91 23-11-95 28-03-96 24-06-92 28-12-94		

. -

. -

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent tamily annex) (July 1992)

	4.4	•	International	Application No
	information on patient family men		PCT/GB	97/01872
Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	,	Publication date
US 5288497 A		ES 2077686 JP 5503917 WO 9103237 AT 116131 CA 1271421 CA 1339190 DE 3650189 DE 3650189 EP 0200490 EP 0487520 EP 0490891 EP 0404205 US 4863737 US 4885173 WO 9103099 WO 9103234 US 5484602 US 5132114 US 5122127 US 5288498	T T A T A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	01-12-95 24-06-93 21-03-91 15-01-95 10-07-90 29-07-97 09-02-95 04-05-95 05-11-86 03-06-92 24-06-92 27-12-90 05-09-89 05-12-89 07-03-91 21-03-91 16-01-96 21-07-92 16-06-92 22-02-94
•				
- -				
		*		

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

. - ...

.

.

.

.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)

10/129775 MAY 2002 DECKO 0 9 MAY 2002



PTO/SB/08A (10-01) Approved for use through 10/31/2002.OMB 0651-0031 U. S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substi	itute for I	form 1449A/PTO				Complete if k	(nown
					Application Number	Not Yet As	ssigned
IN	FOR	MATION	I DIS	CLOSURE	Filing Date	May 9, 20	02
SI	TATE	EMENT E	BY AF	PLICANT	First Named Inventor	Alan R. De	earn
					Art Unit	N/A	
	(1	use as many she	eets as ne	cessary)	Examiner Name	Not Yet As	ssigned
Sheet		1	of	1	Attorney Docket Number	ASZD-P01	-617
				U.S. PA	TENT DOCUMENTS		
vaminer	Cite	Document N	Number	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or An	nlicant	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant
nitials*	No.1	Number-Kind Coo	ie² (if known	MM-DD-YYYY	of Cited Document	t	Passages or Relevant Figures Appear

				FOREI	GN PATENT D	OCUMENTS		
Ev	amin	or	Cite	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant	
Ini	tials*		No.1	Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)	MM-DD-YYYY	Applicant of Cited Document	Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T٩
1	Μ	Ŋ	BA	EP 0 636 623 A1	02-01-1995			
	3	Ł	BB	WO 98/02187	01-22-1998			
	Н	V	BC	WO 98/34595	08-13-1998			\uparrow
<u>۱</u>	gv	Μ/	BD	GB 2 315 673 A	02-11-1998			

¹Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See attached Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.uspto.gov</u> or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the application number of the patent document. ⁵Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. ⁶Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

		OTHER PRIOR ART – NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS	
Examiner Initials	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T2
	1		

Examiner Date Signature Considered

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ²Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

277	Help Logout II	
Main Me	enu Search Form Posting Counts Show S Numbers	Edit S Numbers Preferences Cases
	Search Results -	
	Term	Documents
	(L1 NOT L3).DWPI. (L1 NOT L3).DWPI.	6 6
Database: Search:	US Patents Full-Text Database US Pre-Grant Publication Full-Text Database JPO Abstracts Database EPO Abstracts Database Derwent World Patents/Index IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletins	Refine Search
	Search History	

DATE: Thursday, August 21, 2003 Printable Copy Create Case

Set Name side by side	e Query	<u>Hit Count</u>	Set Name
DB=D	WPI; PLUR=YES; OP=ADJ		Acount Set
<u>L5</u>	11 not 13	6	L5
<u>L4</u>	citr\$7	35628	 L4
<u>L3</u>	11 and L2	5	<u></u> L3
<u>L2</u>	ph	261979	<u>L2</u>
<u>L1</u>	zolmitriptan or zomig or bw311c90 or bw 311c90	11	<u>L1</u>

END OF SEARCH HISTORY

.

J_i

-

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 17:40:27 ON 21 AUG 2003)

	FILE	'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 17:41:10 ON 21 AVE COLOR	
1.1		CODUCTION AT 17.41.19 ON 21 AUG 2003	
		SIRUCTURE UPLOADED	
L2		OUE L1	
L3		0 5 1 1	
* 4			

L4 0 S L1 FULL

WEST Generate Collection Pint Generate Collection Pint Search Results - Record(s) 1 through 6 of 6 returned. Generate Collection Pint Laster Results - Record(s) 1 through 6 of 6 returned. Generate Collection Pint List run of 6 File: DMPI Jan 9, 2003 DERMEMT-ACC-NO: 2003-041273 DERMEMT-ACC-NO: 2003US-3141273 DERMEMT-ACC-NO: 2003US-3141273 DERMEMT-ACC-NO: 2003US-3141273 DERMEMT-ACC-NO: 2003US-3141273 DITLE: Accrossel useful in the treatment of e.g. migraine by inhalation therapy contain NENTOR: HALE, R L; RABINOWITZ, J D ; SOLAS, D W ; ZAPFARONI, A C PRIORITY-DATA: 2002US-0155621 (May 22, 2002), 2001US-334280P (Movember 21, 2001) WATENT-FAMILY: PUB-NO P	ist Display	http://westb	rs:8002/bin/gate.exe?f=T	OC&state=81r	Brq.6&ref=5&dbname=DWPI&ESN
Description WEST Image: Collection Print Search Results - Record(s) 1 through 6 of 6 returned. Image: Collection Print Search Results - Record(s) 1 through 6 of 6 returned. Image: Collection Print Image: Collection Print Jan 9, 2003 DERMENT-ACC-NO. 2003-241273 DERMENT-ACC-NO. 2003-241273 DERMENT-ACC-NO. 2003-241273 DERMENT-WEEK. 2003 DERMENT INFORMATION LTD TITLE: Acrosol useful in the treatment of e.g. migraine by inhalation therapy contain particles comprising rizatriptan or zolmitriptan INVENDEN: HALE, R L; RABINOWITZ, J D ; SOLAS, D W ; ZAFFARONI, A C PRIORITY-DATA: 2002US-0155621 (May 22, 2002), 2001US-294203P (May 24, 2001), 2001US-332280P NOUUS-317479P (September 5, 2001), 2001US-336218P (October 30, 2001), 2001US-332280P NENT-FAMILY: UB-MO FUB-DATE LANGUAGE UB-NO FUB-DATE LANGUAGE Settember 8, 2003 011 AGIMOII/00 NT-CL (IPC): AGI M 11/00; AGI M 16/10 BSTRACTED-PUB-NO: US20030005925A NII-LPC OVELTY - An acrosol for inhalation therapy contains particles comprising at least 10 r (11) and a device comprising: 1) or (11) comprising a como					
Generate Collection Pint Scatch Resourd(s) 1 through 6 of 6 returned.			EST		
Search Results - Record(s) 1 through 6 of 6 returned. Issue - Search Results - Record(s) 1 through 6 of 6 returned. Issue - Search Results - Record(s) 1 through 6 of 6 returned. Issue - Search Results - Record(s) 1 through 6 of 6 returned. Issue - Search Results - Record(s) 1 through 6 of 6 returned. Issue - Search Results - Record(s) 1 through 6 of 6 returned. DERWENT-ACC-NO: 2003-361273 DERWENT-WERK: 2003-2003 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD TITLE: Aerosol useful in the treatment of e.g. migraine by inhalation therapy contain particles comprising rizatriptan or zolmitriptan INVENTOR: HALE, R L; RABINOWITZ, J D ; SOLAS, D W ; ZAFFARONI, A C PRIORITY-DATA: 2002US-0155621 (May 22, 2002), 2001US-294203P (May 24, 2001), 2001US-317479P (September 5, 2001), 2001US-336216P (October 30, 2001), 2001US-332280P (Movember 21, 2001) VATENT-PAMILY: PUB-NO PUB-DATE LANGUAGE PAGES MAIN-IPC US 20030005925 A1 January 9, 2003 011 A61M011/00 NT-CL (IFC): A61 M 11/00; A61 M 16/10 BSTRACTED-PUB-NO: US20030005925A - STAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEFENDENT CLAIM is also included for a kit for delivering 10 or (II) comprising a composition containing at least 5 (preferably 10) wt.% of (I) 1) an element for heating the composition to form a vapor; 2) an element allowing the vapor to cool to form a condensation aerosol; and <		Generate Col			
Starch Results - Record(s) 1 through 6 of 6 returned. I 1. Document ID: US 20030005925 A1 L5: Entry 1 of 6 File: DWPI Jan 9, 2003 DERWENT-ACC-NO: 2003-341273 DERVENT-ACC-NO: 2003-341273 DERVENT-ACC-NO: 2003US-31242 DOILS-317479P (September 5, 2001), 201US-336218P (October 30, 2001), 2001US-332280P Movember 21, 2001) PATENT-FAMILY: PUB-NO PUB-DATE LANGUAGE PAGES MAIN-IPC US 20030005925 A1 January 9, 2003 DATC-L (IPC): A61 M 11/00; A61 M 16/10 BSTRACTED-PUB-NO: US20030005925A ASIC-ABSTRACT:					
1. Document ID: US 20030005925 A1 Jan 9, 2003 L5: Entry 1 of 6 File: DWPI Jan 9, 2003 DERWENT-ACC-NO: 2003-341273 DERWENT-WEK: 200342 CODYRIGHT 2003 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD TITLE: Aerosol useful in the treatment of e.g. migraine by inhalation therapy contain particles comprising rizatriptan or zolmitriptan INVENTOR: HALE, R L; RABINOWITZ, J D ; SOLAS, D W ; ZAFFARONI, A C PRIORITY-DATA: 2002US-0155621 (May 22, 2002), 2001US-234203P (May 24, 2001), 2001US-332280P (November 21, 2001) 2001US-337479F (September 5, 2001), 2001US-336218P (October 30, 2001), 2001US-332280P (November 21, 2001) VOIUS-017479F (September 5, 2001), 2001US-336218P (October 30, 2001), 2001US-332280P (November 21, 2001) PUE-DATE VOIUS-017479F (September 5, 2001), 2001US-336218P (October 30, 2001), 2001US-332280P (November 21, 2001) PUE-DATE VELTY-FAMILY: PUE-DATE LANGUAGE VELS 20030005925 A1 January 9, 2003 011 AGINC-ABSTRACT: OVELTY - An aerosol for inhalation therapy contains particles comprising at least 10 preferably 90, especially 97) wt.% of rizatriptan (I) or zolmitriptan (II). ETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLATM is also included for a kit for delivering 1) or (II) comprising a composition containing at least 5 (preferably 10) wt.% of (I) r (II) comprising a composition to form a vapor; 1) an element for heating the composition to form a condensation aerosol; and 3) an element permitting the	Searc	h Results - Record(s) 1 through 6 of	6 returned.	
L5: Entry 1 of 6 File: DNPI Jan 9, 2003 DERWENT-ACC-NO: 2003-341273 DERWENT-WEK: 200342 DERWENT-WEK: 200342 DERWENT WEK: 200342 DERWENT WEK: 200342 DERWENT WEK: 200342 TITLE: Aerosol useful in the treatment of e.g. migraine by inhalation therapy contain particles comprising rizatriptan or <u>zolmitriptan</u> INVENTOR: HALE, R L; RABINGWITZ, J D ; SOLAS, D W ; ZAFFARONI, A C PRIORITY-DATA: 2002US-0155621 (May 22, 2002), 2001US-294203P (May 24, 2001), 2001US-317479 (September 5, 2001), 2001US-336218P (October 30, 2001), 2001US-332280P (November 21, 2001) PATENT-FAMILY: PUB-DATE LANGUAGE PAGES MAIN-IPC US 20030005925 A1 January 9, 2003 011 A61M011/00 NT-CL (IPC): <u>A61 M 11/00; A61 M 16/10</u> BETRACTED-PUB-NO: US20030005925A ASIC-ABSTRACT: OVELTY - An aerosol for inhalation therapy contains particles comprising at least 10 preferably 90, especially 97) wt.% of rizatriptan (I) or <u>zolmitriptan</u> (II). ETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a kit for delivering 1) or (II) comprising a composition containing at least 5 (preferably 10) wt.% of (I) r (II) and a device comprising: 1) an element for heating the composition to form a vapor; 2) an element allowing the vapor to cool to form a condensation aerosol; and 3) an element permitting the mammal to inhale the aerosol. TIVITY - Antimigraine; Analgesic. CHANISM OF ACTION - 5-HTI-Receptor-Agonist. E: - To deliver rizatriptan or <u>zolmitriptan</u> to a mammal through an inhalation route adacthe including cluster headache, chronic paroyxyemal hemicrania, headache sociated with vascular disorder, tension headache and pediatric migraine. VANTAGE - The compounds rizatriptan an <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vasoconstrictor activity of the inhalation route of these compounds for the treatment of headache, rapidly	1 . Document ID:	US 20030005925 A	1		
DERWENT-ACC-NO: 2003-341273 DERWENT-WEEK: 200342 COPYRIGHT 2003 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD TITLE: Aerosol useful in the treatment of e.g. migraine by inhalation therapy contain particles comprising rizatriptan or <u>zolmitriptan</u> INVENTOR: HALE, R L; RABINOWITZ, J D ; SOLAS, D W ; ZAFFARONI, A C PRIORITY-DATA: 2002US-0155621 (May 22, 2002), 2001US-294203P (May 24, 2001), 2001US-317479P (September 5, 2001), 2001US-336218P (October 30, 2001), 2001US-332280P (November 21, 2001) PATENT-FAMILY: PUB-NO PUB-DATE LANGUAGE PAGES MAIN-IPC US 20030005925 A1 January 9, 2003 011 A61M011/00 NT-CL (IPC): <u>A61 M 11/00; A61 M 16/10</u> BSTRACTED-PUB-NO: US20030005925A ASSIC-ASSTRACT: OVELTY - An aerosol for inhalation therapy contains particles comprising at least 10 preferably 90, especially 97) wt.% of rizatriptan (I) or <u>zolmitriptan</u> (II). ETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a kit for delivering 1) or (II) comprising a composition containing at least 5 (preferably 10) wt.% of (I) (II) and advice comprising: 1) an element for heating the composition to form a vapor; 2) an element allowing the vapor to cool to form a condensation aerosol; and 3) an element permitting the mammal to inhale the aerosol. CHANISM OF ACTION - 5-HTI-Receptor-Agonist. EF - To deliver rizatriptan or <u>zolmitriptan</u> to a mammal through an inhalation route thaimed) as active ingredient in anti-migraine composition; for the treatment of adache including cluster headache, chronic paroxyxysmal hemicrania, headache sociated with vascular disorder, tension headache and pediatric migraine. VANTAGE - The compounds rizatriptan and <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vasoconstrictor activity d the inhalation route of these compounds for the treatment of headache, rapidly	L5: Entry 1 of 6		File: DWPI		Jan 9, 2003
<pre>TITLE: Aerosol useful in the treatment of e.g. migraine by inhalation therapy contain particles comprising rizatriptan or zolmitriptan INVENTOR: HALE, R L; RABINOWITZ, J D ; SOLAS, D W ; ZAFFARONI, A C PRIORITY-DATA: 2002US-0155621 (May 22, 2002), 2001US-294203P (May 24, 2001), 2001US-317479P (September 5, 2001), 2001US-336218P (October 30, 2001), 2001US-332280P (November 21, 2001) PATENT-FAMILY: PUB-NO PUB-DATE LANGUAGE PAGES MAIN-IPC US 20030005925 A1 January 9, 2003 011 A61M011/00 NT-CL (IPC): <u>A61 M 11/00; A61 M 16/10 ESTRACTED-PUB-NO: US20030005925A ASIC-ABSTRACT: OVELTY - An aerosol for inhalation therapy contains particles comprising at least 10 preferably 90, especially 97) wt.% of rizatriptan (I) or <u>zolmitriptan</u> (II). ETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a kit for delivering I) or (II) comprising a composition containing at least 5 (preferably 10) wt.% of (I) an element for heating the composition to form a vapor; 2) an element permitting the mammal to inhale the aerosol. ETIVITY - Antimigraine; Analgesic. ECHANISM OF ACTION - 5-HTI-Receptor-Agonist. EF - To deliver rizatriptan or <u>zolmitriptan</u> to a mammal through an inhalation route claache including cluster headache, chronic paroyxyemal hemicrania, headache sociated with vascular disorder, tension headache and pediatric migraine. WANTAGE - The compounds rizatriptan and <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vasoconstrictor activity d the inhalation route of these compounds for the treatment of headache, rapidly</u></pre>	DERWENT-ACC-NO: 2003-34127 DERWENT-WEEK: 200342 COPYRIGHT 2003 DERWENT INF	'3 'ORMATION LTD			
<pre>INVENTOR: HALE, R L; RABINOWITZ, J D ; SOLAS, D W ; ZAFFARONI, A C PRIORITY-DATA: 2002US-0155621 (May 22, 2002), 2001US-294203P (May 24, 2001), 2001US-317479P (September 5, 2001), 2001US-336218P (October 30, 2001), 2001US-332280P (November 21, 2001) PATENT-FAMILY: PUB-NO PUB-DATE LANGUAGE PAGES MAIN-IPC US 20030005925 A1 January 9, 2003 011 A61M011/00 INT-CL (IPC): <u>A61 M 11/00; A61 M 16/10 ESTRACTED-PUB-NO: US20030005925A ASIC-ABSTRACT: OVELTY - An aerosol for inhalation therapy contains particles comprising at least 10 preferably 90, especially 97) wt.% of rizatriptan (I) or <u>zolmitriptan</u> (II). ETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a kit for delivering 1) or (II) comprising a composition containing at least 5 (preferably 10) wt.% of (I) a element for heating the composition to form a vapor; 2) an element permitting the mammal to inhale the aerosol. TTIVITY - Antimigraine; Analgesic. SCHANISM OF ACTION - 5-HT1-Receptor-Agonist. 3E - To deliver rizatriptan or <u>zolmitriptan</u> to a mammal through an inhalation route claimed) as active ingredient in anti-migraine composition; for the treatment of scociated with vascular disorder, tension headache and pediatric migraine. VANTACE - The compounds rizatriptan and <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vascoonstrictor activity d the inhalation route of these compounds for the treatment of headache, rapidly</u></pre>	FITLE: Aerosol useful in t particles comprising rizat	he treatment of e riptan or <u>zolmitr</u>	.g. migraine by <u>iptan</u>	/ inhalat:	ion therapy contains
PRIORITY-DATA: 2002US-0155621 (May 22, 2002), 2001US-294203P (May 24, 2001), 2001US-317479P (September 5, 2001), 2001US-336218P (October 30, 2001), 2001US-332280P (November 21, 2001) PATENT-FAMILY: PUB-NO PUB-DATE LANGUAGE PAGES MAIN-IPC US 20030005925 A1 January 9, 2003 011 A61M011/00 NT-CL (IPC): <u>A61 M 11/00; A61 M 16/10</u> BSTRACTED-PUB-NO: US20030005925A ASIC-ABSTRACT: OVELTY - An aerosol for inhalation therapy contains particles comprising at least 10 preferably 90, especially 97) wt.% of rizatriptan (1) or <u>zolmitriptan</u> (II). ETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a kit for delivering 1) or (II) comprising a composition containing at least 5 (preferably 10) wt.% of (I) r (II) and a device comprising: 1) an element for heating the composition to form a vapor; 2) an element allowing the vapor to cool to form a condensation aerosol; and 3) an element permitting the mammal to inhale the aerosol. CTIVITY - Antimigraine; Analgesic. SCHANISM OF ACTION - 5-HTI-Receptor-Agonist. SE - To deliver rizatriptan or <u>zolmitriptan</u> to a mammal through an inhalation route rlaadche including cluster headache, chronic paroyxysmal hemicrania, headache isociated with vascular disorder, tension headache and pediatric migraine. VANTACE - The compounds rizatriptan and <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vasoconstrictor activity d the inhalation route of these compounds for the treatment of headache, rapidly	INVENTOR: HALE, R L; RABIN	OWITZ, J D ; SOLA	S, D W ; ZAFFAR	RONI, A C	
PATENT-FAMILY: PUB-NO PUB-DATE LANGUAGE PAGES MAIN-IPC US 20030005925 A1 January 9, 2003 011 A61M011/00 NT-CL (IPC): A61 M 11/00; A61 M 16/10 BSTRACTED-PUB-NO: US 20030005925 A January 9, 2003 011 A61M011/00 MAIC-ABSTRACT: OVELTY An aerosol for inhalation therapy contains particles comprising at least 10 preferably 90, especially 97) wt.% of rizatriptan (I) or <u>zolmitriptan</u> (II). ETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a kit for delivering I) or (II) comprising a composition containing at least 5 (preferably 10) wt.% of (I) r (II) and a device comprising: 1) an element for heating the composition to form a vapor; 2) an element allowing the vapor to cool to form a condensation aerosol; and 3) an element permitting the mammal to inhale the aerosol. CTIVITY - Antimigraine; Analgesic. SCHANISM OF ACTION - 5-HT1-Receptor-Agonist. SE - To deliver rizatriptan or zolmitriptan to a mammal through an inhalation route stadache including cluster headache, chronic paroyxysmal hemicraia, headache sociated with vascular disorder, tension headache and pediatric migraine. VANTAGE - The compounds rizatriptan and <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vasoconstrictor activity oduces their peak plasma concentrations.	PRIORITY-DATA: 2002US-0155 2001US-317479P (September) (November 21, 2001)	621 (May 22, 2002 5, 2001), 2001US-:), 2001US-29420 336218P (Octobe	3P (May 2 r 30, 200	24, 2001), 2001US-332280P
 NT-CL (IPC): <u>A61 M 11/00; A61 M 16/10</u> ABSTRACTED-PUB-NO: US20030005925A AASIC-ABSTRACT: OVELTY - An aerosol for inhalation therapy contains particles comprising at least 10 preferably 90, especially 97) wt.% of rizatriptan (I) or <u>zolmitriptan</u> (II). ETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a kit for delivering I) or (II) comprising a composition containing at least 5 (preferably 10) wt.% of (I) r (II) and a device comprising: 1) an element for heating the composition to form a vapor; 2) an element allowing the vapor to cool to form a condensation aerosol; and 3) an element permitting the mammal to inhale the aerosol. CTIVITY - Antimigraine; Analgesic. SCHANISM OF ACTION - 5-HT1-Receptor-Agonist. 3E - To deliver rizatriptan or <u>zolmitriptan</u> to a mammal through an inhalation route laimed) as active ingredient in anti-migraine composition; for the treatment of madache including cluster headache, chronic paroyxysmal hemicrania, headache sociated with vascular disorder, tension headache and pediatric migraine. VANTAGE - The compounds rizatriptan and <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vasoconstrictor activity oduces their peak plasma concentrations. 	PATENT-FAMILY: PUB-NO F JS 20030005925 A1 J	PUB-DATE January 9, 2003	LANGUAGE	PAGES 011	MAIN-IPC A61M011/00
 ABSTRACTED-PUB-NO: US20030005925A ABSIC-ABSTRACT: OVELTY - An aerosol for inhalation therapy contains particles comprising at least 10 preferably 90, especially 97) wt.% of rizatriptan (I) or <u>zolmitriptan</u> (II). ETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a kit for delivering 1) or (II) comprising a composition containing at least 5 (preferably 10) wt.% of (I) r (II) and a device comprising: 1) an element for heating the composition to form a vapor; 2) an element allowing the vapor to cool to form a condensation aerosol; and 3) an element permitting the mammal to inhale the aerosol. CTIVITY - Antimigraine; Analgesic. SCHANISM OF ACTION - 5-HT1-Receptor-Agonist. SE - To deliver rizatriptan or <u>zolmitriptan</u> to a mammal through an inhalation route inaache including cluster headache, chronic paroyxysmal hemicrania, headache isociated with vascular disorder, tension headache and pediatric migraine. VANTAGE - The compounds rizatriptan and <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vasoconstrictor activity oduces their peak plasma concentrations. 	NT-CL (IPC): <u>A61</u> <u>M</u> <u>11/00</u> ;	<u>A61 M 16/10</u>			
 OVELTY - An aerosol for inhalation therapy contains particles comprising at least 10 preferably 90, especially 97) wt.% of rizatriptan (I) or <u>zolmitriptan</u> (II). ETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a kit for delivering I) or (II) comprising a composition containing at least 5 (preferably 10) wt.% of (I) r (II) and a device comprising: 1) an element for heating the composition to form a vapor; 2) an element allowing the vapor to cool to form a condensation aerosol; and 3) an element permitting the mammal to inhale the aerosol. CTIVITY - Antimigraine; Analgesic. SCHANISM OF ACTION - 5-HT1-Receptor-Agonist. SE - To deliver rizatriptan or <u>zolmitriptan</u> to a mammal through an inhalation route claimed) as active ingredient in anti-migraine composition; for the treatment of usdache including cluster headache, chronic paroyxysmal hemicrania, headache isociated with vascular disorder, tension headache and pediatric migraine. VANTAGE - The compounds rizatriptan and <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vasoconstrictor activity d the inhalation route of these compounds for the treatment of headache, rapidly 	BSTRACTED-PUB-NO: US200300 ASIC-ABSTRACT:	005925A			
ETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for a kit for delivering I) or (II) comprising a composition containing at least 5 (preferably 10) wt.% of (I) r (II) and a device comprising: 1) an element for heating the composition to form a vapor; 2) an element allowing the vapor to cool to form a condensation aerosol; and 3) an element permitting the mammal to inhale the aerosol. CTIVITY - Antimigraine; Analgesic. ECHANISM OF ACTION - 5-HT1-Receptor-Agonist. 35 - To deliver rizatriptan or zolmitriptan to a mammal through an inhalation route claimed) as active ingredient in anti-migraine composition; for the treatment of adache including cluster headache, chronic paroyxysmal hemicrania, headache sociated with vascular disorder, tension headache and pediatric migraine. WANTAGE - The compounds rizatriptan and <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vasoconstrictor activity d the inhalation route of these compounds for the treatment of headache, rapidly oduces their peak plasma concentrations.	OVELTY - An aerosol for in preferably 90, especially	halation therapy 97) wt.% of rizat	contains partic riptan (I) or <u>:</u>	cles comp zolmitrip	rising at least 10 tan (II).
 an element for heating the composition to form a vapor; an element allowing the vapor to cool to form a condensation aerosol; and an element permitting the mammal to inhale the aerosol. CTIVITY - Antimigraine; Analgesic. SCHANISM OF ACTION - 5-HT1-Receptor-Agonist. SE - To deliver rizatriptan or <u>zolmitriptan</u> to a mammal through an inhalation route claimed) as active ingredient in anti-migraine composition; for the treatment of adache including cluster headache, chronic paroyxysmal hemicrania, headache sociated with vascular disorder, tension headache and pediatric migraine. WANTAGE - The compounds rizatriptan and <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vasoconstrictor activity d the inhalation route of these compounds for the treatment of headache, rapidly 	ETAILED DESCRIPTION - An I I) or (II) comprising a co r (II) and a device compri	NDEPENDENT CLAIM mposition contain sing:	is also include ing at least 5	ed for a] (preferal	kit for delivering bly 10) wt.% of (I)
2) an element allowing the vapor to cool to form a condensation aerosol; and 3) an element permitting the mammal to inhale the aerosol. CTIVITY - Antimigraine; Analgesic. SCHANISM OF ACTION - 5-HT1-Receptor-Agonist. SE - To deliver rizatriptan or <u>zolmitriptan</u> to a mammal through an inhalation route claimed) as active ingredient in anti-migraine composition; for the treatment of eadache including cluster headache, chronic paroyxysmal hemicrania, headache sociated with vascular disorder, tension headache and pediatric migraine. WANTAGE - The compounds rizatriptan and <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vasoconstrictor activity oduces their peak plasma concentrations.	l) an element for heating	the composition t	o form a vapor;	:	
 an element permitting the mammal to inhale the aerosol. CTIVITY - Antimigraine; Analgesic. SCHANISM OF ACTION - 5-HT1-Receptor-Agonist. SE - To deliver rizatriptan or <u>zolmitriptan</u> to a mammal through an inhalation route claimed) as active ingredient in anti-migraine composition; for the treatment of eadache including cluster headache, chronic paroyxysmal hemicrania, headache isociated with vascular disorder, tension headache and pediatric migraine. ANTAGE - The compounds rizatriptan and <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vasoconstrictor activity oduces their peak plasma concentrations. 	2) an element allowing the	vapor to cool to	form a condens	sation aem	cosol; and
CTIVITY - Antimigraine; Analgesic. SCHANISM OF ACTION - 5-HT1-Receptor-Agonist. SE - To deliver rizatriptan or <u>zolmitriptan</u> to a mammal through an inhalation route claimed) as active ingredient in anti-migraine composition; for the treatment of adache including cluster headache, chronic paroyxysmal hemicrania, headache sociated with vascular disorder, tension headache and pediatric migraine. WANTAGE - The compounds rizatriptan and <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vasoconstrictor activity id the inhalation route of these compounds for the treatment of headache, rapidly roduces their peak plasma concentrations.	3) an element permitting t	he mammal to inha	le the aerosol.		
ECHANISM OF ACTION - 5-HT1-Receptor-Agonist. SE - To deliver rizatriptan or <u>zolmitriptan</u> to a mammal through an inhalation route claimed) as active ingredient in anti-migraine composition; for the treatment of adache including cluster headache, chronic paroyxysmal hemicrania, headache sociated with vascular disorder, tension headache and pediatric migraine. VANTAGE - The compounds rizatriptan and <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vasoconstrictor activity d the inhalation route of these compounds for the treatment of headache, rapidly oduces their peak plasma concentrations.	CTIVITY - Antimigraine; An	algesic.			
SE - To deliver rizatriptan or <u>zolmitriptan</u> to a mammal through an inhalation route claimed) as active ingredient in anti-migraine composition; for the treatment of adache including cluster headache, chronic paroyxysmal hemicrania, headache sociated with vascular disorder, tension headache and pediatric migraine. WANTAGE - The compounds rizatriptan and <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vasoconstrictor activity d the inhalation route of these compounds for the treatment of headache, rapidly	CHANISM OF ACTION - 5-HT1	-Receptor-Agonist			
OVANTAGE - The compounds rizatriptan and <u>zolmitriptan</u> exhibit vasoconstrictor activity Ind the inhalation route of these compounds for the treatment of headache, rapidly oduces their peak plasma concentrations.	SE - To deliver rizatripta claimed) as active ingredie adache including cluster h sociated with vascular die	n or <u>zolmitriptan</u> ent in anti-migra headache, chronic sorder, tension he	to a mammal th ine composition paroyxysmal he eadache and ped	rough an ; for the micrania, iatric mi	inhalation route treatment of headache graine.
	VANTAGE - The compounds ri d the inhalation route of oduces their peak plasma c	izatriptan and <u>zol</u> these compounds f concentrations.	lmitriptan exhil for the treatment	bit vasoc nt of hea	onstrictor activity dache, rapidly
Full Title Citation Front Review Classification Date Dec.	Full Title Citation Front Re				

2. Document ID: EP 1290220 A1 WO 200179554 A1

L5: Entry 2 of 6

File: DWPT

Mar 12, 2003

DERWENT-ACC-NO: 2002-034367 DERWENT-WEEK: 200320 COPYRIGHT 2003 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD

TITLE: Determining predisposition for QT interval prolongation when treated with pharmaceutical agents by identifying genetic polymorphisms or mutations located in long QT, altered sensitivity or increased exposure genes

INVENTOR: WOOSLEY, R L

PRIORITY-DATA: 2000US-196916P (April 13, 2000)

PATENT-FAMILY:

PUB-NO	PUB-DATE	LANGUAGE	PAGES	MATN-TPC
EP 1290220 A1	March 12, 2003	Е	000	C120001/68
WO 200179554 Al	October 25, 2001	E	077	C120001/68

INT-CL (IPC): <u>C07 H</u> <u>21/04</u>; <u>C12 Q</u> <u>1/68</u>

ABSTRACTED-PUB-NO: WO 200179554A BASIC-ABSTRACT:

NOVELTY - Determining (I) whether a subject has predisposition for QT interval elongation when treated with one or more pharmaceutical agents, comprising screening a biological sample from the subject through a nucleic acid array containing probes for one or at least two genetic mutations or polymorphisms in at least two genes, chosen from long QT (LQT), altered sensitivity or increased exposure genes, is new.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

(1) a nucleic acid array comprising nucleic acids which recognize and bind to at least two gene mutations and/or polymorphisms located in genes found in at least two classes of genes chosen from LQT, AS and IE genes;

(2) a nucleic acid array which is capable of screening the 22 alleles of the cytochrome P450 enzyme (CYP2D6) gene and further comprising a nucleic acid which recognizes and binds to at least one ion channel gene mutation;

(3) screening (II) a pharmaceutical agent in vitro for its ability to induce prolonged cardiac repolarization in a cell, comprising:

(i) measuring IKr (rapid component of the delayed rectifier potassium current) and IKs (slower component of the delayed rectifier current) currents of the cell using a voltage clamp;

(ii) superfusing and incubating the cell with the candidate agent(s);

(iii) measuring the IKr and IKs currents after superfusion and incubation of the cell with the candidate agent(s) using a voltage clamp; and

(iv) determining whether both the IKr or the IKs current is inhibited or abolished, which indicates that the drug prolongs repolarization;

(4) screening two or more pharmaceutical agents in vitro for their ability to induce cardiac arrhythmias associated with QT interval prolongation, comprising:

(i) measuring IKr and IKs currents as above with two or more pharmaceutical agents;

(ii) superfusing and incubating the cell with the two or more pharmaceutical agents;

(iii) measuring the IKr and IKs currents after superfusing and incubation of the cell with the two or more agents using a voltage clamp;

(iv) comparing the IKr and IKs currents of the combined pharmaceutical agents on the cell with the IKr and IKs currents of each of the pharmaceutical agents alone in the cell; and

(v) determining whether IKr and IKs currents are both inhibited such that beating of the cells is substantially inhibited; and

(5) identifying (III) a genetic polymorphism which can cause QT interval prolongation in a subject, comprising:

(i) inserting a nucleic acid(s) into a cell which encode two polymorphisms and/or mutations of LQT, AS and IE genes;

(ii) measuring IKs and IKr currents of the cell before administering a drug known to cause a change in IKs and/or IKr;

(iii) measuring IKs and IKr currents of the cell after superfusion of the cell with the drug;

(iv) comparing the IKs and IKr values of the cell expressing the polymorphisms and/or mutations to the IKs and IKr value of a cell expressing wild-type genes; and

(v) determining if the presence of the mutations and/or polymorphisms leads to greater inhibition or blockage of IKs and/or IKr.

USE - (I) is useful for determining whether a subject has a predisposition for QT interval prolongation when treated with one or more pharmaceutical agents such as amiodarone, amitriptyline, amoxapine, astemizole, azelastine, bepridil, chlorpromazine, cisapride, clarithromycin, clemastine, clomipramine, desipramine, diphenhydramine, disopyramide, doxepin, erythromycin, felbamate, flecainide, fluconazole, fludrocortisone, fluoxetine, fluphenazine, fluvoxamine, foscarnet, fosphenytoin, halofantrine, haloperidol, ibutilide, imipramine, indapamide, ipecac, isradipine, itraconazole, ketoconazole, levomethadyl, maprotiline, moexipril/HCTZ, moricizine, naratriptan, nicardipine, nortriptyline, octreotide, pentamidine, perphenazine, pimozide, probucol, procainamide, prochlorperazine, protriptyline, quetiapine, terfenadine, thioridazine, thiothixene, tizanidine, tocainide, trifluoperazine, trimethoprim, sulfamethoxazole, venlafaxine and zolmitriptan (claimed).

Full Title Citation Front Review Classification Date Reference Sequences Attachments Draw Desc Image

KWIC

 3. Document ID: JP 2002528497 W WO/200025778 A1 AU 9959947 A US 6255334 B1 NO 200102013 A BR 9914901 A EP 1126840 A1 US 20010020036 A1 KR 2001089363 A CN 1325304 A CZ 200101468 A3 MX 2001004297 A1 SK 200100552 A3 HU 200104696 A2 ZA 200103322 A
 L5: Entry 3 of 6
 File: DWPI
 Sep 3, 2002

.....

DERWENT-ACC-NO: 2000-365373 DERWENT-WEEK: 200273 COPYRIGHT 2003 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD

TITLE: A composition for the treatment of migraine, comprising metoclopramide; a 5HT1 receptor agonist, excluding <u>zolmitriptan</u>; and a carrier

INVENTOR: SANDS, G H; SANDE, G H

PRIORITY-DATA: 1998US-106328P (October 30, 1998), 1999US-0387990 (September 1, 1999), 2001US-0838440 (April 19, 2001)

PATENT-FAMILY:

.

.

PUB-NO	PUB-DATE	LANGUAGE	DAGES	MAIN IDC	
JP 2002528497 W	September 3, 2002		025	AGIKOAE (00	
WO 200025778 A1	May 11, 2000	Е	018	AG1K031 / 4045	
AU 9959947 A	May 22, 2000		000	A61K031/4045	
US 6255334_B1	July 3, 2001		000	A61K031/4045	
NO 200102013 A	April 24, 2001	×	000	AG1K031/40	
BR 9914901 A	July 17, 2001		000		
EP 1126840 A1	August 29, 2001	F	000	A61K031/4045	
US 20010020036 A1	September 6, 2001		000	A61K031/4045	
KR 2001089363 A	October 6, 2001		000	A61K031/4045	
CN 1325304 A	December 5: 2001		000	A61K031/404	
CZ 200101468 A3	April 17, 2002		000	A61K031/4045	
MX 2001004297 A1	August 1, 2001		000	A61K031/4045	
SK 200100552 A3	May 9, 2002		000	A61K031/166	
HU 200104696 A2	May 28 2002		000	A61K031/4045	
ZA 200103322 A	August 28 2002		000	A61K031/4045	
	nuguse 20, 2002		031	A61K000/00	
200103322 A INT-CL (IPC): <u>A61 K 0/00; A61 K 31/16; A61 K 31/166; A61 K 31/404; A61 K 31/4045; A61 K 31/4045; A61 K 31/4196; A61 K 31/445; A61 K 31/454; A61 K 45/00; A61 K 25/06; C07 D 209/14; C07 D 401/00; C07 D 403/06</u>					
ABSTRACTED-PUB-NO: US 62 BASIC-ABSTRACT:	55334B				
NOVELTY - A composition for the treatment of migraine, comprising metoclopramide; a 5HT1 receptor agonist, excluding zolmitriptan; and a carrier					
DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM exists for a method of treating migraine, comprising administering a composition comprising metoclopramide; a 5HT1 receptor agonist, excluding <u>zolmitriptan</u> ; and a carrier.					
USE - Compositions comprising metoclopramide and a 5HT1 receptor agonist are useful for treating migraine.					
ADVANTAGE - The compositions have increased efficacy against migraine and less nausea than with currently used therapies. ABSTRACTED-PUB-NO: /					
US20010020036A EQUIVALENT-ABSTRACTS:					
NOVELTY - A composition for the treatment of migraine, comprising metoclopramide; a 5HT1 receptor agonist, excluding <u>zolmitriptan;</u> and a carrier.					
DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM exists for a method of treating migraine, comprising administering a composition comprising metoclopramide; a 5HT1 receptor agonist, excluding <u>zolmitriptan</u> ; and a carrier.					
USE - Compositions comprising metoclopramide and a 5HT1 receptor agonist are useful for treating migraine.					
ADVANTAGE - The compositions have increased efficacy against migraine and less nausea than with currently used therapies.					
NOVELTY - A composition for the treatment of migraine, comprising metoclopramide; a 5HT1 receptor agonist, excluding <u>zolmitriptan</u> ; and a carrier.					
DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM exists for a method of treating migraine, comprising administering a composition comprising metoclopramide; a 5HT1 receptor agonist, excluding <u>zolmitriptan</u> ; and a carrier.					
USE - Compositions comprising metoclopramide and a 5HT1 receptor agonist are useful for treating migraine.					
ADVANTAGE - The compositions have increased efficacy against migraine and less nausea					

.

than with currently used therapies. WO 200025778A Full Title Citation Front Review Classification Date Reference Sequences Attachments KAAC Drava Desc Clip Img Image 4. Document ID: GB 2324961 A L5: Entry 4 of 6 File: DWPI Nov 11, 1998 DERWENT-ACC-NO: 1998-545220 DERWENT-WEEK: 199847 COPYRIGHT 2003 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD TITLE: Composition for the treatment of migraine and related conditions - comprises neuropeptide Y or an agonist of the NPY receptor in combination with a 5-HT receptor agonist INVENTOR: HARGREAVES, R J; WILLIAMSON, D J PRIORITY-DATA: 1997GB-0009815 (May 14, 1997) PATENT-FAMILY: PUB-NO-PUB-DATE LANGUAGE MAIN-IPC PAGES GB 2324961 A November 11, 1998 011 A61K038/16 INT-CL (IPC): <u>A61 K 38/16</u> ABSTRACTED-PUB-NO: GB 2324961A BASIC-ABSTRACT: Composition (I) comprises neuropeptide Y (NPY) or an agonist of the NPY receptor in combination with a 5-HT1b/1d receptor agonist. The 5-HT1b/1d receptor agonist is preferably sumatriptan, naratriptan, zolmitriptan, rizatriptan, eletriptan, almotriptan, or one of their salts, especially rizatriptan benzoate. USE - (I) is used in the treatment and prevention of migraine and related conditions (claimed). the related conditions include cluster headache, chronic paroxysmal haemicrania, headache associated with vascular disorders, tension headache and paediatric migraine. ADVANTAGE - (I) reduces the diameter of painfully distended cranial blood vessels. Title Citation Front Review Classification Date Reference Sequences Attachments Full KeelC Draw, Desc Image 5. Document ID: GB 2315673 A L5: Entry 5 of 6 File: DWPI Feb 11, 1998 DERWENT-ACC-NO: 1998-089560 DERWENT-WEEK: 199809 COPYRIGHT 2003 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD

TITLE: Treating migraine - by co-administration of local anaesthetic e.g. lidocaine and serotonin 1D agonist e.g. rizatriptan

(12) UK Patent Application (19) GB (11) 2 324 961 (13) A

(43) Date of A Publication 11.11.1998

(21) (22) (30)	Application No 9809555.7 Date of Filing 05.05.1998 Priority Data (31) 9709815 (32) 14.05.1997 (33) GB	(51) INT CL ⁸ A61K 38/16 (52) UK CL (Edition P) A58 BHA B31X B31Y U1S S2415
(71)	Applicant(s) Marck Sharp & Dohme Limited (Incorporated in the United Kingdom) Hertford Road, HODDESDON, Hertfordshire, EN11 9BU, United Kingdom	(56) Documents Cited Chemical Abstracts 127:108941 & WO 97/20823 A2 BIOSIS Accession No: 97143848 & Headache 34(1), pages 35-40 (1994)
(72)	Inventor(s) Richard John Hargreaves David John Williamson	ONLINE: CAS-ONLINE, DIALINDEX(MEDICINE), WPI
(74)	Agent and/or Address for Service J Thompson Marck & Co Inc, European Patent Department, Terfings Park, Eastwick Road, HARLOW, Essex, CM20 2QR, United Kingdom	

(54) Abstract Title

82

Use of neuropeptide Y receptor agonists for treating migraine

(57) Compounds which are agonists of the neuropeptide Y (NPY) receptor, including NPY itself, are effective agents in the treatment and/or prevention of migraine and associated conditions.

GB 2 324 961 \triangleright



 \mathbf{h}

Figure 1

\$

2324961

USE OF NEUROPEPTIDE Y RECEPTOR AGONISTS FOR TREATING MIGRAINE

- 1 -

The present invention relates to a new use for neuropeptide Y (NPY) or an agonist of the NPY receptor. More particularly, the invention concerns the use of NPY or compounds which are agonists for the NPY receptor in the treatment and/or prevention of migraine and associated conditions.

Neuropeptide Y (NPY) is a 36-residue amidated peptide. It is anatomically co-distributed and co-released with noradrenaline in and from sympathetic postganglionic neurones. Stimulation of the sympathetic nervous system under physiological circumstances such as exercise or exposure to the cold promotes an elevation of both noradrenaline and NPY.

15

20

NPY is believed to act in the regulation of appetite control and vascular smooth muscle tone, as well as in the regulation of blood pressure. NPY also decreases cardiac contractility. Congestive heart failure and cardiogenic shock are believed to be associated with release of NPY into the bloodstream. Regulation of NPY levels may thus be beneficial in the management of these disease states.

At the cellular level, NPY binds to a G-protein coupled receptor. At least five subtypes of the NPY receptor family have been isolated and assigned on the basis of their pharmacological and physiological properties. The Y1 receptor subtype is stimulated by NPY or peptide YY

- (PYY) and appears to be the major vascular NPY receptor subtype. The DNA encoding the Y1 subtype has been cloned (WO 93/09227) and shown to encode a G-protein coupled receptor (Larhammar et al., J. Biol Chem., 1992, 267, 10935; and Herzog et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1992, 89, 5794). The Y2 receptor subtype is stimulated by C-terminal fragments of
- 30 NPY or PYY and is abundantly expressed both centrally and peripherally. The DNA encoding the Y2 subtype has been isolated by expression cloning

(WO 95/21245). The Y3 receptor subtype is exclusively responsive to NPY and has been shown to occur in adrenal medulla, heart and brain stem. More recently, the Y4 (WO 95/17906) and Y5 (WO 96/16542) subtypes of the NPY receptor have been isolated by molecular cloning techniques.

5 Further subtypes of the NPY receptor family are predicted to exist, based on pharmacological and physiological evidence.

NPY is involved in the regulation of eating behaviour, and is known to be an extremely potent orixigenic agent. When administered intracerebroventricularly or injected into the hypothalamic

paraventricular nucleus (PVN) it elicits eating in satiated rats, and 10 intraventricular injection of antisera to NPY decreases eating behaviour. NPY has been shown to stimulate appetite in a variety of species and at different stages of development. Other effects on energy metabolism include decreased thermogenesis and body temperature, and increased

15 white fat storage and lipoprotein lipase activity. NPY levels in the PVN increase upon fasting, before scheduled meals, and in both streptozotocininduced and spontaneous diabetes. In addition, NPY levels are elevated in genetically obese and hyperphagic Zucker rats. It has accordingly been suggested that agents which are ligands for the appropriate NPY receptor 20 subtype might be effective in the treatment of obesity and diabetes, and eating disorders such as anorexia and bulimia.

Other disorders for which therapeutic treatment with a suitable NPY receptor ligand has been proposed include anxiety, hypertension, cocaine withdrawal, congestive heart failure, memory deficits, cardiac and cerebral vasospasm, pheochromocytoma and ganglioneuroblastoma, as well as Huntington's, Alzheir er's and Parkinson's diseases.

Nowhere in the prior art available to date, however, has there been any disclosure or suggestion that NPY or an agonist of NPY receptors might be beneficial in the treatment and/or prevention of migraine and associated conditions.

Although the precise mechanisms involved in the pathogenesis of

30
migraine are not fully understood, it is generally recognised that headache pain is vascular in origin, probably arising from blood vessels of the dura mater and large cerebral arteries. Cranial blood vessels are densely innervated by trigeminal sensory neurones that have been shown to

- 5 contain the potent vasodilator and pro-inflammatory peptide, calcitonin gene-related peptide (CGRP), and the inflammatory neurokinins, substance P and neurokinin A. In animals, stimulation of trigeminal nerve fibres evokes vasodilation and plasma protein extravasation within the dura mater, presumably mediated via release of these pro-
- 10 inflammatory neuropeptides. Clinically effective anti-migraine drugs, such as the ergot alkaloids and sumatriptan, have been found to inhibit neurogenic extravasation within the dura evoked by stimulation of the trigeminal ganglion but not extravasation evoked by substance P injection, suggesting that they block neurogenic extravasation by a presynaptic
- 15 action to inhibit the release of neuropeptides (Saito et al., Ann. Neurol., 1988, 24, 732; and Buzzi & Moskowitz, Br. J. Pharmacol., 1990, 99, 202). This effect, mediated via activation of 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptors located on the trigeminal sensory nerve endings, has been suggested as a possible mechanism by which these compounds exert their anti-migraine action
- (Buzzi & Moskowitz, Cephalalgia, 1991, 11, 165). It is believed that
 5-HT_{1B/1D} agonists such as sumatriptan confer their therapeutic action by reducing the diameter of painfully distended cranial blood vessels
 (Humphrey & Feniuk, Trends Pharmacol. Sci., 1991, 12, 444).

25

30

Using the recently-developed technique of direct measurement of dural vessel diameter in the rat using intravital microscopy (Williamson *et al., Br. J. Pharmacol.*, 1996, 117, 271P), it has now been found, surprisingly, that intravenous administration of NPY is capable of blocking neurogenic vasodilation in the dura mater. This finding demonstrates that NPY or an agonist of the NPY receptor can be of benefit in the treatment and/or prevention of migraine and associated conditions, including cluster headache, chronic paroxysmal hemicrania, headache

- 3 -

associated with vascular disorders, tension headache and paediatric migraine.

The present invention accordingly provides the use of NPY or an agonist of the NPY receptor for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment and/or prevention of migraine and associated conditions.

The present invention also provides a method for the treatment and/or prevention of migraine and associated conditions, which method comprises administering to a patient in need of such treatment an effective amount of NPY or an agonist of the NPY receptor.

As discussed above, five discrete subtypes (Y1 to Y5) of the neuropeptide Y receptor have been isolated and characterized to date. The expression "agonist of the NPY receptor" as used herein will accordingly be understood to relate to compounds which are selective agonists of one or more of the NPY receptor subtypes relative to the other subtypes, or to compounds which are non-selective agonists of the NPY receptor. Indeed, as will be appreciated, NPY itself is an example of a compound which

Agonists of the NPY receptor of use in the present invention may be any NPY receptor agonists known from the art. Representative classes of specific compounds which are agonists of the NPY receptor are described, for example, in WO 96/40660; WO 96/14307; WO 95/00161; WO 94/00486; US-5,569,742; EP-A-0355793; JP-A-06116284; and CA-A-2134428.

interacts non-selectively with the various subtypes of the NPY receptor.

For the effective treatment and/or prevention of migraine and associated conditions, a pharmaceutical composition may be provided 25 which comprises NPY or an agonist of the NPY receptor in association with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Suitable pharmaceutical compositions may conveniently be adapted for administration orally, rectally or parenterally, e.g. intravenously. For oral adminstration, the formulation may be presented in the form of tablets, pills, capsules,

30 powders or granules; for parenteral administration, sterile parenteral solutions or suspensions may conveniently be utilised; and for rectal

10

5

20

15

administration, the formulation may conveniently be presented in the form of suppositories.

The compositions may be formulated by conventional methods well known in the pharmaceutical art, for example as described in *Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy*, Mack Publishing Company, 19th Edition, 1995.

5

10

For use in the treatment and/or prevention of migraine and associated conditions, NPY or an agonist of the NPY receptor may suitably be administered at a daily dosage of about 0.001 to 100 mg/kg, typically about 0.002 to 10 mg/kg, more particularly about 0.005 to 1.0 mg/kg, and especially about 0.01 to 0.1 mg/kg. The active ingredient will typically be administered on a regimen of 1 to 4 times per day.

If desired, NPY or an agonist of the NPY receptor as defined herein may be co-administered with another medicament, in particular a known anti-migraine agent which elicits its effects by activating the 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor. In this context, examples of specific 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor agonists include sumatriptan (described in GB 2,162,522), naratriptan (GB

2,208,646), zolmitriptan (WO 91/18897), rizatriptan (EP 0,497,512), eletriptan (WO 92/06973) and almotriptan (WO 94/02460). When co-

20 administered, the combination of a 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor agonist and of NPY or an agonist of the NPY receptor may be presented in a ratio which is consistent with the manifestation of the desired effect. In particular, the molar ratio of the 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor agonist to NPY or to the agonist of the NPY receptor will suitably be approximately 1 to 1. Preferably, this

25 ratio will be between 0.001 to 1 and 1000 to 1, and especially from 0.01:1 to 100:1. The 5-HT_{1B/ID} receptor agonist will suitably be administered in a standard dosage known from the art to elicit an acceptable anti-migraine effect.

Specific aspects of the invention will now be described with 30 reference to the accompanying drawing, Figure 1, which shows the effect

- 5 -

of neuropeptide Y on neurogenic vasodilation of dural blood vessels in the anaesthetised rat.

Surgical preparation

5

Male Sprague-Dawley rats (300-400 g) were anaesthetised throughout terminal experiments with pentobarbitone sodium (initially 60 mg kg⁻¹ i.p., then 18 mg kg⁻¹ hr⁻¹, continuous i.v. infusion). A femoral artery and both femoral veins were cannulated to record blood pressure, for intravenous injection of drugs and for infusion of anaesthetic, respectively.

- 10 Rats were placed in a stereotaxic frame, the skull exposed and the right parietal bone thinned by drilling with a saline-cooled drill, until the blood vessels of the dura were clearly visible through the intact skull. The cranial window was covered in mineral oil (37 °C) and a branch of the middle meningeal artery viewed using an intravital microscope (Microvision
- 15 MV2100, UK) and the image displayed on a television monitor. Dural blood vessel diameter was continuously measured using a video dimension analyser (Living Systems Instrumentation, USA) and displayed with mean arterial blood pressure (MABP) on a chart recorder and a data analysis system (MI², Modular Instruments, UK). A bipolar stimulating electrode
- 20 (NE 200X, Clark Electromedical) was placed on the surface of the cranial window approximately 200 µm from the vessel of interest.

Experimental protocol

Prior to the start of experiments the surface of the cranial window 25 was stimulated at 5 Hz, 1 ms for 10 seconds (Grass S88 stimulator, Grass Instruments, USA) with increasing voltage until an intensity was reached at which a maximal dilation was observed. The stimulus current delivered was also measured by voltage drop across a resistance using an oscilloscope.

In neurogenic vasodilation studies an initial control dilation was performed followed by 2 further stimulations at 20 minute intervals. NPY was injected intravenously at 1 μ g kg⁻¹ and 10 μ g kg⁻¹ (over 1 minute) 15 min prior to the second and third stimulations, respectively.

Data analysis

5

10

15

Dural vasodilation evoked by electrical stimulation of the cranial window was calculated as percentage increase in vessel diameter from baseline. Values presented are means \pm sem. The effect of NPY on neurogenic vasodilation was assessed by comparing the control responses to those evoked after drug treatment using ANOVA and paired t-tests (BMDP statistical software). In addition, to investigate the effect of NPY on dural vessel diameter *per se* the actual diameter values (in arbitrary units) prior to control and subsequent dilations were compared using ANOVA and paired t-tests. The effects of NPY (10 µg kg⁻¹) on MABP were calculated as percentage changes from the pre-NPY baseline MABP. Values of less than 0.05 were considered to be statistically significant.

Effect of NPY on neurogenic vasodilation (Fig. 1)

Electrical stimulation (85-275 μA) of the cranial window elicited a 113 ± 9 % (n = 6) increase in dural blood vessel diameter. Pretreatment
with NPY at a dose of 10 μg kg⁻¹, i.v. elicted a 55 ± 5 % increase in diameter, which represented a 51 % inhibition in neurogenic vasodilation as compared to control.

Conclusion

25

These studies demonstrate that NPY selectively inhibits neurogenic vasodilation of dural blood vessels in the anaesthetised rat.

- 7 -

CLAIMS:

1. The use of neuropeptide Y (NPY) or an agonist of the NPY receptor for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment and/or prevention of migraine and associated conditions.

2. The use as claimed in claim 1 wherein the medicament is adapted for co-administration of a 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor agonist.

10 3. The use as claimed in claim 2 wherein the 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor agonist is sumatriptan, naratriptan, zolmitriptan, rizatriptan, eletriptan or almotriptan, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

4. The use as claimed in claim 3 wherein the 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor 15 agonist is rizatriptan benzoate.

5. A pharmaceutical composition comprising neuropeptide Y (NPY) or an agonist of the NPY receptor in combination with a 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor agonist.

20

5

6. A composition as claimed in claim 5 wherein the 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor agonist is sumatriptan, naratriptan, zolmitriptan, rizatriptan, eletriptan or almotriptan, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

25
 7. A composition as claimed in claim 6 wherein the 5-HT_{1B/1D} receptor agonist is rizatriptan benzoate.





Applicati n N :GB 9809555.7Claims searched:1-7

Examiner: Date of search:

John Jenkins 29 July 1998

Patents Act 1977 Search Report under Section 17

Databases searched:

UK Patent Office collections, including GB, EP, WO & US patent specifications, in:

UK Cl (Ed.P):

Int Cl (Ed.6):

ŧ

Other: ONLINE: CAS-ONLINE, DIALINDEX(MEDICINE), WPI

Documents considered to be relevant:

Category	Identity of document and relevant passage	Relevant to claims
A	Chemical Abstracts 127:108941 & WO 97/20823 A2 (NOVARTIS AG)	
A	BIOSIS Accession No: 97143848 & Headache 34(1) pages 35-40 (1994) (V GALLAI et al)	

X Y	Document indicating lack of novelty or inventive step Document indicating lack of inventive step if combined with one or more other documents of same category.	A P	Document indicating technological background and/or state of the art. Document published on or after the declared priority date but before the filing date of this invention.
æ	Member of the same patent family	E	Patent document published on or after, but with priority date earlier than, the filing date of this application.

• •

INVENTOR: SANDQUIST, E; SIMITCHIEVA, K S

PRIORITY-DATA: 1996GB-0017896 (August 28, 1996), 1996US-022899P (August 1, 1996)

PATENT-FAMILY: PUB-NO GB 2315673 A

, PUB-DATE February 11, 1998

LANGUAGE	PAGES	MAIN-IPC
	025	A61K031/41

INT-CL (IPC): <u>A61 K 31/165; A61 K 31/41; A61 K 31:165; A61 K 31:40</u>

ABSTRACTED-PUB-NO: GB 2315673A BASIC-ABSTRACT:

A method of treating migraine comprises co-administration of a local anaesthetic and a serotonin 1D agonist (5-HT1D agonist).

The local anaesthetic is preferably selected from benzocaine, mepivacaine, bupivacaine, cocaine, lidocaine or prilidocaine and their salts, acids and bases and is especially lidocaine hydrochloride. The 5-HTID agonist is selected from rizatriptan, sumitriptin, naratriptin or <u>zolmitriptan</u> and is especially rizatriptan. The formulation preferably contains 1-35 mg rizatriptan and 1-3 mg lidocaine in an intranasal carrier with a volume of 0.1-1.0 ml.

ADVANTAGE - The local anaesthetic has a vasodilative effect which enhances the absorption of the 5-HT1D agonist, leading to faster distribution and onset of action.

Full Title Citation Front Review Classification Date Reference Sequences Attachments Draw Desc Image

6. Document ID: WO 9802186 A1 KR 2000023708 A ZA 9706178 A AU 9734551 A CN 1225018 A BR 9710241 A CN 1230123 A AU 712546 B JP 2000505090 W KR 2000022239 A

L5: Entry 6 of 6

File: DWPI

Jan 22, 1998

DERWENT-ACC-NO: 1998-145223 DERWENT-WEEK: 200107 COPYRIGHT 2003 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD

TITLE: New inclusion complex used to treat migraine and cluster headaches - comprises indole selective serotonin agonist and cyclodextrin

INVENTOR: DE KOCK, L; WHITTAKER, D V ; PENKLER, L J

PRIORITY-DATA: 1996ZA-0005889 (July 11, 1996)

PATENT-FAMILY:

PUB-NO	PUB-DATE	LANGUAGE	PAGES	MAIN-IPC
WO 9802186 A1	January 22, 1998	Е	029	A61K047/48
KR 2000023708 A	April 25, 2000		000	A61K047/48
ZA 9706178 A	April 29, 1998		026	C08B000/00
AU 9734551 A	February 9, 1998		000	A61K047/48
CN 1225018 A	August 4, 1999		000	A61K047/48
BR 9710241 A	August 10, 1999		000	A61K047/48
CN 1230123 A	September 29, 1999		000	A61K047/48
AU 712546 B	November 11, 1999		000	A61K047/48
JP 2000505090 W	April 25, 2000		026	A61K031/404
KR 2000022239 A	April 25, 2000		000	A61K047/48

INT-CL (IPC): <u>A61 K 9/00; A61 K 9/70; A61 K 31/404; A61 K 47/40; A61 K 47/48; A61 P</u> 25/06; C07 D 0/00; C08 B 0/00

KAAC

ABSTRACTED-PUB-NO: WO 9802186A BASIC-ABSTRACT:

A new inclusion complex comprises (a) an indole selective serotonin (5-HT-1D) agonist or a salt thereof and (b) an optionally substituted beta - or gamma -cyclodextrin.

(a) is sumatriptan, naratriptan, rizatriptan, <u>zolmitriptan</u>, eletriptan and almotriptan or their salts. (b) is 2-hydroxypropyl- beta -cyclodextrin, methylated - beta -cyclodextrin, sulphoalkylated beta -cyclodextrin, gamma -cyclodextrin, or 2-hydroxypropylated or methylated or sulphoalkylated derivatives of gamma -cyclodextrin.

USE - The new inclusion complex is used to treat migraine or cluster headaches. The complex is formulated for oral or nasal mucosal delivery.

ADVANTAGE - The complex allows for mucosal administration of the anti-migraine drug through the mucosal tissues of the mouth or nose and so avoids the problems associated with injection and oral administration i.e. slow onset of action, low bioavailability and poor compliance due to nausea and vomiting. The cyclodextrins help enhance penetration of the anti-migraine drug through the mucosal membranes.

Full	Title	Citation	Front	Review	Classification	Date	Reference	Sequences	Attachments
Draw, D	eso Ir	nage						······································	

Generate Collection Print

Term	Documents
(1 NOT 3).DWPI.	6
(L1 NOT L3).DWPI.	6

Display Format: rev Change Format

Previous Page Next Page

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TR	ADEMARK ÖFFICE	Uconnessi United States Patr	oner for Patents, Box FC1 ant and Frademurk Office Washington, D.C. 2023) www.usplo.gos	
U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER NO.	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY	DOCKETNO	
10/129,773	Alan Roy Dearn	ASZ	2D-P01-617	
		INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO.		
20100		PCT/GB00/04528		
2012U ROBES & CRAV		I.A. FILING DATE	PRIORITY DATE	
ONE INTERNATIONAL PLACE BOSTON, MA 02110-2624		11/28/2000	12/03/1999	
		CONFIRM, 371 ACCEPTANCE L	ATION NO. 7672 ETTER	

Date Mailed: 02/21/2003

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF APPLICATION UNDER 35 U.S.C 371 AND 37 CFR 1.494 OR 1.495

The applicant is hereby advised that the United States Patent and Trademark Office in its capacity as an Elected Office (37 CFR 1.495), has determined that the above identified international application has met the requirements of 35 U.S.C. 371, and is ACCEPTED for national patentability examination in the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

The United States Application Number assigned to the application is shown above and the relevant dates are:

08/28/2002 DATE OF RECEIPT OF 35 U.S.C. 371(c)(1), (c)(2) and (c)(4) REQUIREMENTS

08/28/2002 DATE OF RECEIPT OF ALL 35 U.S.C. REQUIREMENTS

A Filing Receipt (PTO-103X) will be issued for the present application in due course. **THE DATE APPEARING** ON THE FILING RECEIPT AS THE "FILING DATE" IS THE DATE ON WHICH THE LAST OF THE 35 U.S.C. 371 REQUIREMENTS HAS BEEN RECEIVED IN THE OFFICE. THIS DATE IS SHOWN ABOVE. The filing date of the above identified application is the international filing date of the international application (Article 11(3) and 35 U.S.C. 363). Once the Filing Receipt has been received, send all correspondence to the Group Art Unit

The following items have been received:

- U.S. Basic National Fee
- Copy of IPE Report
- Copy of references cited in ISR
- Copy of the International Application
- Copy of the International Search Report
- Information Disclosure Statements
- Oath or Declaration
- Substitute Specification



Applicant is reminded that any communications to the United States Patent and Trademark Office must be mailed to the address given in the heading and include the U.S. application no. shown above (37 CFR 1.5)

PAULETTE R KIDWELL Telephone: (703) 305-3656

PART 3 - OFFICE COPY

FORM PCT/DO/EO/903 (371 Acceptance Notice)

ķ

TRANSMITTAL LEITER TO THE UNITED STATES DESIGNATED/ELECTED OFFICE (DO/EO/US) AS2D-P01-617 US ADDERNING A FULNG UNDER 35 U.S.C. 371 US ADDETS DOFFICE (DO/EO/US) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO. INTERNATIONAL FILMG DATES PCT/GB00/4528 PRIJON UNDER 35 U.S.C. 371 INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO. INTERNATIONAL FILMG DATES PRIJON UNDER 35 U.S.C. 371 APPLICANT(S) FOR DO/EO/US Dearn et al. Applicant herwith submits to the United States Designated/Elected Office (DO/EO/US) the following items and other information: 1. This is a FIRST submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371 2. This is a FIRST submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371 3. This is a RECOND or SUBSEQUENT submission or items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371 (D). The submission must include terms (3), (6) (9) and (21) indicated below. 4. The US has been elected by the expiration of 19 months from the priority date (PCT Article 31). 5. X Acopy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (C)(2)). a is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. has been communicated by the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). a is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d	FORM PT	0 1390 U.S. DEPARTMENT OF	COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NUMBER
DESIGNATED/ELECTED OFFICE (DO/EO/US) USATECONDUC (Page 7.15) CONCERNING A FILING UNDER 35 LISC, 371 INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO. INTERNATIONAL FILING DATES PARTON DATE CLAIMED 2076B0004528 PTTLE OF INVENTION PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPTAN APPLICANT(S) FOR DO/EO/US Dearn et al. APPLICANT et al. APPLI	(REV 9-20	TRANSMITTAL LETTER TO	THE UNITED STATES	ASZD-P01-617
INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO INTERNATIONAL PILING DATES PRIORITY DATE CLAIMED 2117LE OF INVENTION PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPTAN Applicant brewith abmits to the United States Designated/Bleeted Office (DO/EO/US) the following items and other information: 1. 1. X This is a FIRST submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371. 2. 2. This is a SECOND or SUBSEQUENT submission of items concerning a filing 35 U.S.C. 371. 3. Include titems (5), (6), (9) and (21) indicated below. 4. X The US has been elected by the expiration of 19 months from the priority date (PCT Article 31). 5. X A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)) a. is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. x has been communicated by the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)). a. is attached hereto. b. has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 7. X Amendments to the claims of the International Application as filed 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). a. are attached hereto. b. has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 7. X Amendments to the claims of the International Bureau. c.		DESIGNATED/ELECTED CONCERNING A FILING I	OFFICE (DO/EO/US) JNDER 35 U.S.C. 371	U.S. APPLICATION NO. (If known, see 37 CFR 1.5)
TITLE OF INVENTION PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPTAN APPLICANT(S) FOR DO/EO/US Dearn et al. Application terwith submits to the United States Designated/Elected Office (DO/EO/US) the following items and other information: 1. X This is a FIRST submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371. 2. This is a sexpress request to begin national examination procedures (35 U.S.C. 371 (f)). The submission must include items (5), (6), (9) and (21) indicated below. 4. X The US has been elected by the expiration of 19 months from the priority date (PCT Article 31). 5. X A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)) a. is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. x has been communicated by the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)). a. is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 7. x Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)) a are attached hereto. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made; Nowever, the time l	INTER	NATIONAL APPLICATION NO.	NTERNATIONAL FILING DATES	PRIORITY DATE CLAIMED
APPLICANT(S) FOR DO/EO/US Dearn et al. Applicant herewith submits to the United States Designated/Elected Office (DO/EO/US) the following items and other information: 1. [x] This is a FIRST submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371. 2. This is a SECOND or SUBSEQUENT submission of times concerning a filing 35 U.S.C. 371. 3. This is an express request to begin national examination procedures (35 U.S.C. 371 (f)). The submission must include items (5), (6), (9) and (21) indicated below. 4. x The US has been elected by the expiration of 19 months from the priority date (PCT Article 31). 5. X A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)) a a is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. x has been communicated by the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)). a. is a stached hereto. is not required, as the application was filed in the United States Receiving Office (RO/US). 6. An English language translation of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)) a are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. A neglish language translation of the annexces to the laims under PCT Article 19	TITLE	OF INVENTION PHARMACEUT	ICAL FORMULATIONS CONTAIN	ING ZOLMITRIPTAN
APPLICANT(S) FOR DO/EO/US Dearn et al. Applicant herewith submits to the United States Designated/Elected Office (DO/EO/US) the following items and other information: 1. X This is a FIRST submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371. 2. This is a SECOND or SUBSEQUENT submission of items concerning a filing 35 U.S.C. 371. 3. This is a SECOND or SUBSEQUENT submission of items concerning a filing 35 U.S.C. 371. 4. X The US has been elected by the expiration of 19 months from the priority date (PCT Article 31). 5. X A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)) a is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b X has been communicated by the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)). a is attached hereto. is attached hereto. b has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 7. X Armendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)) a are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). h. b. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. d. x have not				
Applicant herewith submits to the United States Designated/Elected Office (DO/EO/US) the following items and other information: 1. X This is a FIRST submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371. 2. This is a SECOND or SUBSEQUENT submission of items concerning a filing 35 U.S.C. 371 3. This is an express request to begin national examination procedures (35 U.S.C. 371 (f)). The submission must include items (5), (6), (9) and (21) indicated below. 4. X The US has been elected by the expiration of 19 months from the priority date (PCT Article 31). 5. X A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)) a. is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. x has been communicated by the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)). a. is attached hereto. is in a trached hereto. b. has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 7. X Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)) a are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. b. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. kave	APPLI	CANT(S) FOR DO/EO/US Dearn	et al.	
 x This is a FIRST submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371. This is a SECOND or SUBSEQUENT submission of items concerning a filing 35 U.S.C. 371 This is a SECOND or SUBSEQUENT submission of items concerning a filing 35 U.S.C. 371 This is an express request to begin national examination procedures (35 U.S.C. 371 (f)). The submission must include items (5), (6), (9) and (21) indicated below. x The US has been elected by the expiration of 19 months from the priority date (PCT Article 31). x A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)) a is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). x has been communicated by the International Bureau. is not required, as the application was filed in the United States Receiving Office (RO/US). An English language translation of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)). a is attached hereto. has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). x Amendments to the claims of the International Bureau. have been communicated by the International Bureau. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. x have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). An an english language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). An acting the advect of the international Bureau. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)).	Applica	nt herewith submits to the United States De	esignated/Elected Office (DO/EO/US) the f	following items and other information:
 2. This is a SECOND or SUBSEQUENT submission of items concerning a filing 35 U.S.C. 371 3. This is an express request to begin national examination procedures (35 U.S.C. 371 (f)). The submission must include items (5), (6), (9) and (21) indicated below. 4. X The US has been elected by the expiration of 19 months from the priority date (PCT Article 31). 5. X A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)) a. is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. x has been communicated by the International Bureau. c. is not required, as the application was filed in the United States Receiving Office (RO/US). 6. An English language translation of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)). a. is attached hereto. b. has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 7. X Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)) a. are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. have been communicated by the International Bureau. c. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made and will not be made. 8. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An eath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An eath or declaration of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An eath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An english language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An eath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An english language translation of the amendments	1.	This is a FIRST submission of iten	ns concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C.	371.
 3. This is an express request to begin national examination procedures (35 U.S.C. 371 (f)). The submission must include items (5), (6), (9) and (21) indicated below. 4. X The US has been elected by the expiration of 19 months from the priority date (PCT Article 31). 5. X A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)) a is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. X has been communicated by the International Bureau. c is not required, as the application was filed in the United States Receiving Office (RO/US). 6. An English language translation of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)). a is attached hereto. b has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 7. X Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). a are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. have been communicated by the International Bureau. c have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d x have not been made and will not be made. 8. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An ant orderaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An ant orderaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). 11. X An Inf	2.	This is a SECOND or SUBSEQUE	ENT submission of items concerning a	a filing 35 U.S.C. 371
 4. x The US has been elected by the expiration of 19 months from the priority date (PCT Article 31). 5. x A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)) a. is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. x has been communicated by the International Bureau. c. is not required, as the application was filed in the United States Receiving Office (RO/US). 6. An English language translation of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)). a. is attached hereto. b. has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 7. x Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). a. are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. have been communicated by the International Bureau. c. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). a. are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made and will not be made. 8. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An english language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). 10. An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 30 Subc. C 13 (c)(5)). 11. x An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is include 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND of SUBSEQUENT prelimin	3.	This is an express request to begin include items (5), (6), (9) and (21)	national examination procedures (35 U indicated below.	J.S.C. 371 (f)). The submission must
 5. x A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)) a. is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. x has been communicated by the International Bureau. c. is not required, as the application was filed in the United States Receiving Office (RO/US). 6. An English language translation of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)). a. is attached hereto. b. has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 7. x Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3))) a. are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. have been communicated by the International Bureau. c. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made and will not be made. 8. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An eath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). 11. x An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is includeed. 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. x A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. x A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	4. 🖌	The US has been elected by the exp	piration of 19 months from the priority	date (PCT Article 31).
 a. is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. x has been communicated by the International Bureau. c. is not required, as the application was filed in the United States Receiving Office (RO/US). 6. An English language translation of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)). a. is attached hereto. b. has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 7. x Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)) a. are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. have been communicated by the International Bureau. c. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made and will not be made. 8. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). Items 11 to 20 below concern document(c) or information included: 11. x An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included. 13. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. x A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. x A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 19. A second copy of the English language translat	5. y	A copy of the International Applica	tion as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2))	
 b. x has been communicated by the International Bureau. c. is not required, as the application was filed in the United States Receiving Office (RO/US). 6. An English language translation of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)). a. is attached hereto. b. has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 7. x Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)) a. are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. have been communicated by the International Bureau. c. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made and will not be made. 8. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). 11. x An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is includeed. 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. x A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. x A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 19. A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	a	is attached hereto (required onl)	y if not communicated by the Internati	onal Bureau).
 c. is not required, as the application was filed in the United States Receiving Office (RO/US). 6. An English language translation of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)). a. is attached hereto. b. has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 7. X Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)) a. are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. have been communicated by the International Bureau. c. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made and will not be made. 8. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). 11. X An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is includeed. 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. X A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. X A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	b	. x has been communicated by the	International Bureau.	
 6. An English language translation of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)). a. is attached hereto. b. has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 7. x Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)) a. are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. have been communicated by the International Bureau. c. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. X furst preliminary amendment. 10. An English language translation of the annexes to the International application with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is includee 11. x An Information Disclosure Statement under 37	С.	is not required, as the application	on was filed in the United States Recei	ving Office (RO/US).
 a. is attached hereto. b. has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 7. x Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)) a. are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. have been communicated by the International Bureau. c. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made and will not be made. 8. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An each or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). 11. x An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is include 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. x A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. x A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 19. A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	6.	An English language translation of	the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)).
 b. has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 7. x Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)) a. are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. have been communicated by the International Bureau. c. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made and will not be made. 8. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An each or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). Items 11 to 20 below concern document(s) or information included: 11. x An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is includee 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. x A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. x A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	a.	is attached hereto.		
 7. x Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)) a. are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). b. have been communicated by the International Bureau. c. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made and will not be made. 8. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). Items 11 to 20 below concern document(s) or information included: 11. x An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included: 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. x A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. x A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	b	. has been previously submitted u	under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).	
 are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau). have been communicated by the International Bureau. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. x have not been made and will not be made. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). Items 11 to 20 below concern document(s) or information included: X An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included: A FIRST preliminary amendment. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. X A substitute specification. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 X A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	7. 🖌	Amendments to the claims of the Ir	ternational Application under PCT Ar	ticle 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3))
 b. have been communicated by the International Bureau. c. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made and will not be made. 8. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). 11. X An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included. 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. x A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. x A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	a.	are attached hereto (required on	ly if not communicated by the Interna	tional Bureau).
 c. have not been made; however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired. d. x have not been made and will not be made. 8. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). 11. x An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included: 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. x A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. x A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	b	have been communicated by the	e International Bureau.	
 d. x have not been made and will not be made. 8. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). 11. x An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included: 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. x A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. x A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 19. A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	c.	have not been made; however, t	he time limit for making such amendr	nents has NOT expired.
 8. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)). 9. An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). 11. X An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included: 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. X A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. X A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 19. A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	d	. x have not been made and will no	t be made.	
 9. An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)). 10. An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). Items 11 to 20 below concern document(s) or information included: 11. X An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included: 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. X A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. X A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 19. A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	8.	An English language translation of	the amendments to the claims under P	CT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)).
 10. An English language translation of the annexes to the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)). Items 11 to 20 below concern document(s) or information included: 11. X An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included: 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. X A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. X A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 19. A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	9.	An oath or declaration of the invent	or(s) (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(4)).	
Items 11 to 20 below concern document(s) or information included: 11. x An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. x 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. x x A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 19. A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).	10.	An English language translation of Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)).	the annexes to the International Prelim	inary Examination Report under PCT
 11. x An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. x A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. x A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 19. A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	Items 1	1 to 20 below concern document(s)	or information included:	
 12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. X A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. X A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 19. A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	11. 🗶	An Information Disclosure Stateme	nt under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98.	
 13. A FIRST preliminary amendment. 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. x A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. x A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 19. A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	12.	An assignment document for record	ling. A separate cover sheet in complia	nce with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included
 14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment. 15. X A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. X A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 19. A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	13.	A FIRST preliminary amendment.		
 15. x A substitute specification. 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. x A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 19. A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	14.	A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT pre	liminary amendment.	
 16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter. 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. X A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 19. A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	15. 🗙	A substitute specification.		
 17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825 18. X A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 19. A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	16.	A change of power of attorney and/	or address letter.	
 18. x A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 19. A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4). 	17.	A computer-readable form of the se	quence listing in accordance with PCT	Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.825
19. A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).	18. 🗙	A second copy of the published inte	rnational application under 35 U.S.C.	154(d)(4).
	19.	A second copy of the English langu	age translation of the international app	lication under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).

, .

. . Ì

JC13 Rec'd PCT/PTO 0 9 MAY 2002

U.S. APPLICATION NO. (if known, see 37 CFR 1.5) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO.					ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NUMBER		
10/129/13 PC1/GB00/04528						ASZD-PU	1-617
21. X The following	ng iees are submitted: EE (37 CED 1 402 (a))	(1) (5)).				ALCULATIONS	PTO USE ONLY
BASIC NATIONAL FI Neither international nor international sea and International Sea	LE (37 CFR 1.492 (a) (preliminary examination fe rch fee (37 CFR 1.445(a)(2) arch Report not prepared by	(1) – (5)): e (37 CFR 1.482)) paid to USPTO the EPO or JPO	\$1040.1	00			
International prelimi	nary examination fee (37 Cl	FR 1.482) not paid to					
USPTO but International prelimi	ional Search Report prepared nary examination fee (37 Cl	I by the EPO or JPO FR 1.482) not paid to USPT	. \$890. (O	00	I		
but international sea	rch fee (37 CFR 1.445(a)(2)) paid to USPTO	\$740.0	00			
but all claims did no	t satisfy provisions of PCT A	Article 33(1)-(4)	.\$710.0	00	L		
International prelimi and all claims satisfi	nary examination fee (37 Cl ed provisions of PCT Article	FR 1.482) paid to USPTO e 33(1)-(4)	.\$100.0	00			
ENTER	APPROPRIATE BA	SIC FEE AMOUNT =	:		\$	890.00	
Surcharge of \$	for furnishing	the oath or declaration	later	than	s		1
30 month	s from the earliest claime	ad priority date (37 CFR	.492 (e)).	_		
CLAIMS Total claims	NUMBER FILED $57_{20} =$	NUMBER EXTRA	•	18.00	\$	666.00	
Independent claims	5-3 =	2	X	84.00	s s	168.00	
MULTIPLE DEPENDE	NT CLAIM(s) (if applie	cable)	+	280.00	\$	280.00	
	ΤΟΤΑΙ	L OF ABOVE CALCU	JLAT	IONS =	\$	2,004.00	
Applicant claims si	mall entity status. See 3	37 CFR 1.27. The fees	indica	ted above	\$		
		S	UBTO	DTAL =	\$	2,004.00	
Processing fee of \$	for furnis	shing the English transla	tion la	ter than	¢		
20 30 month	s from the earliest claime	ed priority date (37 CFR	1.492	(f)). +	ľ		
		TOTAL NATIO	ONAI	FEE =	\$	2,004.00	
Fee for recording the enc	losed assignment (37 C	CFR 1.21 (h)). Assignm	ent		<u> </u>		
must be accompanied by (per prope	appropriate cover shee erty).	t (37 CFR 3.28, 3.31)		+	\$		
		TOTAL FEES E	NCLO	OSED =	\$	2,004.00	
						Amount to be Refunded:	\$
						Charged:	\$
a. A check in the	amount of \$	to co	ver the	e above fees	is er	closed.	
		19 104E	:	4h		F 0.004.00	
to cover the ab	ove fees. A dunlicate c	ony of this sheet is enc	 losed	the amount	01	▶ 2,004.00	
	ore rees. It aupheare e						
c. x The Commissi	oner is hereby authoriz	ed to charge any addition	onal fe	es which m	ay be	e required or credit	
any overpayme	nt to my Deposit Accol	int No18-194	<u> </u>	. A duplica	te co	ppy of this sheet is	enclosed.
NOTE: Where an app (37 CFR 1.137 (a) or (l	ropriate time limit und o)) must be filed and g	ier 37 CFR 1.494 or 1 ranted to restore the a	.495 h Ipplic	as not been ation to per	me ding	t, a petition to rev g status.	ive
SEND ALL CORRESPONDE		C	X	- V-	\sum		
David P. Halstead. Ph	n.D.	SI	GNAT	URE:		>	
ROPES & GRAY		_		Da	vid F	P. Halstead, Ph.D.	
One International Place	CO te 02110-2624	N	AME				
(617) 951-7615	13 UZTIU*2024					44,735	
-		R	EGIST	RATION NU	MBE	R	

FORM PTO-1390 (REV 9-2001) page 2 of 2

ļ

4

Ŷ



SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION

PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPTAN Related Applications

1 F

This application is a national stage filing under 35 U.S.C. 371 of PCT application PCT/GB00/04528, filed November 28, 2000, which claims priority from Great Britain Application No. 9928578.5, filed December 3, 1999, the specifications of each of which are incorporated by reference herein.

The present invention relates to new pharmaceutical formulations, their preparation and their use in treatment of disease. In particular the present invention relates to pharmaceutical formulations of the anti-migraine drug zolmitriptan for nasal application.

1)]] **- 4**3777 -

IC13 Rec'd PCT/PTO 0 9 MAY 2002

1

Zolmitriptan has the chemical name (S)-4-{{3-[2-(dimethylaminoethyl]-1H-indol-5yl]methyl]-2-oxazolidinone. Zolmitriptan is a selective 5HT1-receptor agonist. The 5HT1receptor mediates vasoconstriction and thus modifies blood flow to the carotid vascular bed. 5HT1-receptor agonists are beneficial in the treatment (including prophylaxis) of disease conditions wherein vasoconstriction in the carotid vascular bed is indicated, for example migraine, cluster headache and headache associated with vascular disorders, hereinafter referred to collectively as 'migraine'. Zolmitriptan has been developed for the acute treatment of migraine in the form of a 2.5 mg and 5 mg tablet intended to be taken up to a maximum of 15 mg per day.

15

5

10

Although zolmitriptan is a successful drug of considerable benefit to migraine sufferers, there is a continuing need for alternative methods for the direct treatment of migraine and the prophylactic treatment of migraine. In particular, patients suffering from migraine or the onset of migraine need fast relief of their suffering.

Zolmitriptan is a member of a class of drugs known as triptans, for example sumatriptan, naratriptan and rizatriptan, which are prescribed for the treatment of migraine. 20 The leader in terms of sales is sumitriptan which has been marketed as an oral formulation. A subcutaneous formulation was also developed; this was more efficacious (P Tfelt-Hansen, Cephalalgia 1998, Vol 18(8), page 532-8) and gave a faster onset of action but was not so acceptable to the patient. An intranasal spray was also developed. This was more userfriendly than the subcutaneous injection but was reported to be less effective in reducing the 25 symptoms of migraine attacks (C Dahlof, Cephalalgia 1998; 18(5): 278-282). Also, many patients reported an unpleasant bitter taste after using the nasal spray.

The present inventors sought a formulation of zolmitriptan that achieved fast relief whilst maintaining high efficacy. They also sought a formulation that, for the wide variety of patients that suffer from migraines, had a more acceptable route of administration than a subcutaneous injection. Clearly, the thought of a subcutaneous injection may dissuade many patients from taking appropriate and necessary treatment. Furthermore, the inventors sought

30

PCT/GB00/04528 -2-

a formulation that was convenient, effective and acceptable to the patient and did not cause any unnecessary irritancy or side-effects.

USP5466699 discloses a class of chemical compounds for the treatment and prophylaxis of migraine. USP5466699 discloses that this class of compounds may be 5 formulated for oral, sublingual, buccal, parenteral (for example subcutaneous, intramuscular or intraveneous), rectal, topical and intranasal administration and examples of such possible formulations, including an example of an intranasal formulation, are disclosed. The intranasal formulation consists of an active ingredient, methyl hydroxybenzoate (0.2%), propyl hydroxybenzoate (0.02%), citrate buffer and sufficient hydrochloric acid to take the pH to 7.

The present inventors devised an intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan that provided effective and improved fast relief for migraine sufferers. Although, the inventors do not wish to be bound by theory, it is thought that this is at least partly due to the direct mucosal absorption of a significant proportion of zolmitriptan administered by the intranasal route.

Furthermore, studies with an intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan having a pH of above 7.0, at a pH of 7.4, showed the stability of that formulation would not be acceptable over extended periods of time.

The present inventors provided an improved rapid onset of action with a stable intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan having a pH of below 7.0. In addition, this formulation was acceptable to the general patient population and did not cause unnecessary irritancy or side effects.

Accordingly the present inventors provide a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

The zolmitriptan formulation for intranasal administration is generally prepared as an aqueous formulation and typically is buffered. Suitable buffering agents include citric acid, phosphates such as disodium phosphate (for example the dodecahydrate, heptahydrate, dihydrate and anhydrous forms) or sodium phosphate and mixtures thereof (for example McIlvaine's buffer which is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate).

30

25

In a particular aspect the pH of the pharmaceutical formulation of zolmitriptan is below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5, and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5. In a particular aspect the pH of the formulation is about 5.0.

15

20

10

-3-

PCT/GB00/04528

In addition to the buffer, the zolmitriptan formulation may contain other ingredients typically found in intranasal formulations, such as antioxidants for example sodium metabisulphite, taste-masking agents such as menthol and sweetening agents for example dextrose, glycerol, saccharin and sorbitol.

5

10

In another aspect the present invention provides an aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH of less than 7.0 in particular at a pH below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5 and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5, for example at about 5.0. In particular the present invention provides an aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer of citric acid and phosphate at a pH of less than 7.0, in particular at a pH below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5 and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5, for example at about 5.0.

The pharmaceutical formulation of the present invention may be co-administered (simultaneously or sequentially) with one or more pharmaceutical agents of value in treating migraine or related disease conditions.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the invention will normally be administered to 15 humans so that, for example a unit dose of about 0.5 mg to 15 mg (for example 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg, 5.0 mg and 10mg) of zolmitriptan is delivered to the patient in need thereof. The concentration and volume of the formulation may vary as known in the intranasal art, typically a volume of 50 to 250µl is administered, for example 50µl or 100µl (in one spray or in two 50µl sprays - one for each nostril), The precise dose delivered depends on various

20 factors known in the art including the weight, age and sex of the patient being treated and on the particular migraine disease condition being treated. Such a unit dose may be taken at any stage in the onset of, or during the course of, a migraine attack. Such a unit dose may be taken as needed, typically from 1 to 3 times a day.

The pharmaceutical formulations of this invention may be prepared by dissolving 25 zolmitriptan in an acidic medium, for example aqueous citric acid, thereby forming the citrate salt of zolmitriptan, and taking the pH to the desired value by adding a suitable agent for example a phosphate. The resultant buffered solution is typically manufactured to ensure that it contains a low bioburden or to ensure that it is sterile. Typically the solution is sterilised for example by passing through a sterile filter (for example 0.2 µm) or by autoclaving.

30 Preferably, the solution is purged with nitrogen, and overlaid with nitrogen in the primary pack, to minimise the possibility of degradation. Alternatively, another inert gas, such as argon, could be used. Therefore in another aspect the present invention provides a sterile

PCT/GB00/04528

pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the invention are typically filled into a suitable administration device capable of delivering a unit dose amount of zolmitriptan to the patient in need thereof. Such administration devices include those available commercially and the device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. Therefore in a another aspect, the present invention provides an intranasal administration device containing zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

The filled intranasal administration device may be packaged to provide protection from light. Accordingly in yet a further aspect, the present invention provides an intranasal administration device containing zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in light-protecting packaging, for example in foil pouches. In an alternative aspect, the device itself is a dark colour to provide protection from light, for example, a dark blue colour.

Therefore in a further aspect the present invention provides a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0 for use in a method of therapeutic treatment of the human or animal body.

In yet a further aspect the present invention provides a method of treating a disease condition wherein agonism of 5HT1-receptors is beneficial which comprises administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0. The present invention also provides the use of zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier of a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration wherein the pH of the formulation suitable for intranasal administration wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

Zolmitriptan used in the formulations of the present invention may be prepared according to the disclosures of WO 91/18897 and WO 97/06162.

Examples 1-4

30

Zolmitriptan is dissolved in an aqueous solution of citric acid, 0.4M disodium phosphate dodecahydrate is added to pH 5.0 and water of injection is added to the desired volume. In this manner solutions with concentrations of zolmitriptan of 5 mg/mL, 10

15

10

-5-

PCT/GB00/04528

mg/mL, 25 mg/mL and 50 mg/mL are prepared. The solution is filtered through a sterilizing grade filter (0.2 μ m), and filled into USP/Ph Eur Type 1 glass vials (nominal spray volume 100 μ L) which are closed with chlorobutyl stoppers.

Table 1

5

Nasal Spray Nominal Strength	0.5 mg	l mg	2.5 mg	5 mg
Solution Concentration	5 mg/ml	10 mg/ml	25 mg/ml	50 mg/ml
Zolmitriptan	0.5	1.0	2.5	5.0
Citric acid, anhydrous USP/Ph Eur	1.11	1.29	1.79	2.60
Disodium phosphate dodecahydrate USP/Ph Eur	qs to pH 5.0			
Water for Injections USP/Ph Eur	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml

* Added as a 0.4 M solution of Disodium Phosphate Dodecahydrate Ph Eur/USP diluted with purified water USP/Ph Eur.

The vials are assembled into the unit dose nasal spray device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. This device comprises a vial holder, an actuation device and a protection cap. The assembled device may be used to deliver unit doses of zolmitriptan of 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg or 5.0 mg in a single administration. The filled nasal spray device is packaged into a plastic tray and placed inside a carton to provide protection from the light.

PCT/GB00/04528

Examples 5-8

Zolmitriptan is dissolved in an aqueous solution of citric acid, 0.4M disodium phosphate is added to pH 5.0 and water of injection is added to the desired volume. In this manner solutions with concentrations of zolmitriptan of 5 mg/mL, 10 mg/mL, 25 mg/mL and 50 mg/mL are prepared. The solution is filtered and filled into USP/Ph Eur Type 1 glass vials (nominal spray volume 100µL) which are closed with chlorobutyl stoppers.

-6-

Table 1

5

Nasal Spray Nominal Strength	0.5 mg	l mg	2.5 mg	5 mg
Solution Concentration	5 mg/ml	10 mg/ml	25 mg/ml	50 mg/ml
Zolmitriptan	0.5	1.0	2.5	5.0
Citric acid, anhydrous USP/Ph Eur	1.11	1.29	1.79	2.60
Disodium phosphate USP/Ph Eur*	qs to pH 5.0			
Purified Water USP/Ph Eur	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml

* Added as a 0.4 M solution of Disodium Phosphate Ph Eur/USP diluted with purified water for injection.

10

The vials are autoclaved at 121°C for 15 minutes. They are then assembled into the unit dose nasal spray device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. This device comprises a vial holder, an actuation device and a protection cap. The assembled device may be used to deliver unit doses of zolmitriptan of 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg or 5.0 mg in a single administration. The filled nasal spray device is packaged into a plastic tray and placed inside a carton to provide protection from the light.

PCT/GB00/04528

Example 9

5

The patient removes the packaging from the nasal spray device, and then removes the protection cap. The patient then inserts the nozzle of the device into a nostril and actuates it to administer a single dose.

-7-

Г

<u>CLAIMS</u>

1. A pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

2. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1 wherein the pH of the formulation is in the range 4.5 to 5.5.

3. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1 wherein the formulation is buffered.

4. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 2 wherein the formulation is buffered.

5. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 3 wherein the buffer is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate.

6. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 4 wherein the buffer is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate.

7. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1 which is sterile.

8. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 2 which is sterile.

9. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 3 which is sterile.

10. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 4 which is sterile.

11. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 5 which is sterile.

12. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 6 which is sterile.

13. A process for preparing a sterile pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 7-12 which comprises autoclaving.

14. A method of treating a disease condition wherein agonism of 5HT1-receptors is beneficial which comprises administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 12.

15. An intranasal administration device containing a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 12.

16. An intranasal administration device containing a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 12 when packaged to provide protection from light.

17. An aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH less than 7.0.

18. An aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH in the range 4.5 to 5.5.

19. A citrate salt of zolmitriptan.

20. A citrate salt of zolmitriptan in aqueous solution.

ABSTRACT

۰.

A pharmaceutical formulation of the 5HT1-agonist, zolmitriptan, for use in intranasal administration. The formulation is useful in treating migraine and related disorders.

JC13 Rec'd PCT/PTC 0 9 MAY 2002

MARKED-UP SPECIFICATION

PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPTAN

RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a national stage filing under 35 U.S.C. 371 of PCT application PCT/GB00/04528, filed November 28, 2000, which claims priority from Great Britain Application No. 9928578.5, filed December 3, 1999, the specifications of each of which are incorporated by reference herein.

.IC13 Rec'd PCT/PTO 0 9 MAY 2002

The present invention relates to new pharmaceutical formulations, their preparation and their use in treatment of disease. In particular the present invention relates to pharmaceutical formulations of the anti-migraine drug zolmitriptan for nasal application.

Zolmitriptan has the chemical name (S)-4- { {3-[2-(dimethylaminoethyl]-1H-indol-5yl]methyl]-2-oxazolidinone. Zolmitriptan is a selective 5HT1-receptor agonist. The 5HT1receptor mediates vasoconstriction and thus modifies blood flow to the carotid vascular bed. 5HT1-receptor agonists are beneficial in the treatment (including prophylaxis) of disease conditions wherein vasoconstriction in the carotid vascular bed is indicated, for example migraine, cluster headache and headache associated with vascular disorders, hereinafter referred to collectively as 'migraine'. Zolmitriptan has been developed for the acute treatment of migraine in the form of a 2.5 mg and 5 mg tablet intended to be taken up to a maximum of 15 mg per day.

15

30

5

10

Although zolmitriptan is a successful drug of considerable benefit to migraine sufferers, there is a continuing need for alternative methods for the direct treatment of migraine and the prophylactic treatment of migraine. In particular, patients suffering from migraine or the onset of migraine need fast relief of their suffering.

Zolmitriptan is a member of a class of drugs known as triptans, for example
sumatriptan, naratriptan and rizatriptan, which are prescribed for the treatment of migraine.
The leader in terms of sales is sumitriptan which has been marketed as an oral formulation. A subcutaneous formulation was also developed; this was more efficacious (P Tfelt-Hansen, Cephalalgia 1998, Vol 18(8), page 532-8) and gave a faster onset of action but was not so acceptable to the patient. An intranasal spray was also developed. This was more userfriendly than the subcutaneous injection but was reported to be less effective in reducing the symptoms of migraine attacks (C Dahlof, Cephalalgia 1998; 18(5): 278-282). Also, many patients reported an unpleasant bitter taste after using the nasal spray.

The present inventors sought a formulation of zolmitriptan that achieved fast relief whilst maintaining high efficacy. They also sought a formulation that, for the wide variety of patients that suffer from migraines, had a more acceptable route of administration than a subcutaneous injection. Clearly, the thought of a subcutaneous injection may dissuade many patients from taking appropriate and necessary treatment. Furthermore, the inventors sought

a formulation that was convenient, effective and acceptable to the patient and did not cause any unnecessary irritancy or side-effects.

-2-

USP5466699 discloses a class of chemical compounds for the treatment and prophylaxis of migraine. USP5466699 discloses that this class of compounds may be 5 formulated for oral, sublingual, buccal, parenteral (for example subcutaneous, intramuscular or intraveneous), rectal, topical and intranasal administration and examples of such possible formulations, including an example of an intranasal formulation, are disclosed. The intranasal formulation consists of an active ingredient, methyl hydroxybenzoate (0.2%), propyl hydroxybenzoate (0.02%), citrate buffer and sufficient hydrochloric acid to take the pH to 7.

10

The present inventors devised an intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan that provided effective and improved fast relief for migraine sufferers. Although, the inventors do not wish to be bound by theory, it is thought that this is at least partly due to the direct mucosal absorption of a significant proportion of zolmitriptan administered by the intranasal route.

Furthermore, studies with an intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan having a pH of above 7.0, at a pH of 7.4, showed the stability of that formulation would not be acceptable over extended periods of time.

The present inventors provided an improved rapid onset of action with a stable intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan having a pH of below 7.0. In addition, this formulation was acceptable to the general patient population and did not cause unnecessary irritancy or side effects.

Accordingly the present inventors provide a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

The zolmitriptan formulation for intranasal administration is generally prepared as an aqueous formulation and typically is buffered. Suitable buffering agents include citric acid, phosphates such as disodium phosphate (for example the dodecahydrate, heptahydrate, dihydrate and anhydrous forms) or sodium phosphate and mixtures thereof (for example McIlvaine's buffer which is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate).

30

25

In a particular aspect the pH of the pharmaceutical formulation of zolmitriptan is below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5, and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5. In a particular aspect the pH of the formulation is about 5.0.

20

15

PCT/GB00/04528

In addition to the buffer, the zolmitriptan formulation may contain other ingredients typically found in intranasal formulations, such as antioxidants for example sodium metabisulphite, taste-masking agents such as menthol and sweetening agents for example dextrose, glycerol, saccharin and sorbitol.

-3-

5

10

In another aspect the present invention provides an aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH of less than 7.0 in particular at a pH below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5 and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5, for example at about 5.0. In particular the present invention provides an aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer of citric acid and phosphate at a pH of less than 7.0, in particular at a pH below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5 and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5, for example at about 5.0.

The pharmaceutical formulation of the present invention may be co-administered (simultaneously or sequentially) with one or more pharmaceutical agents of value in treating migraine or related disease conditions.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the invention will normally be administered to
15 humans so that, for example a unit dose of about 0.5 mg to 15 mg (for example 0.5 mg,
1.0 mg, 2.5 mg, 5.0 mg and 10mg) of zolmitriptan is delivered to the patient in need thereof.
The concentration and volume of the formulation may vary as known in the intranasal art,
typically a volume of 50 to 250µl is administered, for example 50µl or 100µl (in one spray or
in two 50µl sprays - one for each nostril), The precise dose delivered depends on various
20 factors known in the art including the weight, age and sex of the patient being treated and on
the particular migraine disease condition being treated. Such a unit dose may be taken at any

stage in the onset of, or during the course of, a migraine attack. Such a unit dose may be taken as needed, typically from 1 to 3 times a day.

The pharmaceutical formulations of this invention may be prepared by dissolving 25 zolmitriptan in an acidic medium, for example aqueous citric acid, thereby forming the citrate salt of zolmitriptan, and taking the pH to the desired value by adding a suitable agent for example a phosphate. The resultant buffered solution is typically manufactured to ensure that it contains a low bioburden or to ensure that it is sterile. Typically the solution is sterilised for example by passing through a sterile filter (for example 0.2 µm) or by autoclaving.

30 Preferably, the solution is purged with nitrogen, and overlaid with nitrogen in the primary pack, to minimise the possibility of degradation. Alternatively, another inert gas, such as argon, could be used. Therefore in another aspect the present invention provides a sterile

pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

-4-

The pharmaceutical formulations of the invention are typically filled into a suitable administration device capable of delivering a unit dose amount of zolmitriptan to the patient in need thereof. Such administration devices include those available commercially and the device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. Therefore in a another aspect, the present invention provides an intranasal administration device containing zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

The filled intranasal administration device may be packaged to provide protection from light. Accordingly in yet a further aspect, the present invention provides an intranasal administration device containing zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in light-protecting packaging, for example in foil pouches. In an alternative aspect, the device itself is a dark colour to provide protection from light, for example, a dark blue colour.

15

10

Therefore in a further aspect the present invention provides a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0 for use in a method of therapeutic treatment of the human or animal body.

In yet a further aspect the present invention provides a method of treating a disease 20 condition wherein agonism of 5HT1-receptors is beneficial which comprises administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0. The present invention also provides the use of zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in the manufacture of a pharmaceutical formulation 25 suitable for intranasal administration wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

Zolmitriptan used in the formulations of the present invention may be prepared according to the disclosures of WO 91/18897 and WO 97/06162.

Examples 1-4

30

Zolmitriptan is dissolved in an aqueous solution of citric acid, 0.4M disodium phosphate dodecahydrate is added to pH 5.0 and water of injection is added to the desired volume. In this manner solutions with concentrations of zolmitriptan of 5 mg/mL, 10

-5-

PCT/GB00/04528

mg/mL, 25 mg/mL and 50 mg/mL are prepared. The solution is filtered through a sterilizing grade filter (0.2 μ m), and filled into USP/Ph Eur Type 1 glass vials (nominal spray volume 100 μ L) which are closed with chlorobutyl stoppers.

Table 1

5

Nasal Spray Nominal Strength	0.5 mg	l_mg	2.5 mg	5 mg
Solution Concentration	5 mg/ml	10 mg/ml	25 mg/ml	50 mg/ml
Zolmitriptan	0.5	1.0	2.5	5.0
Citric acid, anhydrous USP/Ph Eur	1.11	1.29	1.79	2.60
Disodium phosphate dodecahydrate USP/Ph Eur	qs to pH 5.0			
Water for Injections USP/Ph Eur	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml

* Added as a 0.4 M solution of Disodium Phosphate Dodecahydrate Ph Eur/USP diluted with purified water USP/Ph Eur.

The vials are assembled into the unit dose nasal spray device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. This device comprises a vial holder, an actuation device and a protection cap. The assembled device may be used to deliver unit doses of zolmitriptan of 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg or 5.0 mg in a single administration. The filled nasal spray device is packaged into a plastic tray and placed inside a carton to provide protection from the light.

-6-

PCT/GB00/04528

Examples 5-8

Zolmitriptan is dissolved in an aqueous solution of citric acid, 0.4M disodium phosphate is added to pH 5.0 and water of injection is added to the desired volume. In this manner solutions with concentrations of zolmitriptan of 5 mg/mL, 10 mg/mL, 25 mg/mL and 50 mg/mL are prepared. The solution is filtered and filled into USP/Ph Eur Type 1 glass vials (nominal spray volume 100µL) which are closed with chlorobutyl stoppers.

Table 1

5

Nasal Spray Nominal Strength	0.5 mg	l mg	2.5 mg	5 mg
Solution Concentration	5 mg/ml	10 mg/ml	25 mg/ml	50 mg/ml
Zolmitriptan	0.5	1.0	2.5	5.0
Citric acid, anhydrous USP/Ph Eur	1.11	1.29	1.79	2.60
Disodium phosphate USP/Ph Eur*	qs to pH 5.0			
Purified Water USP/Ph Eur	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml

* Added as a 0.4 M solution of Disodium Phosphate Ph Eur/USP diluted with purified water for injection.

10

The vials are autoclaved at 121°C for 15 minutes. They are then assembled into the unit dose nasal spray device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. This device comprises a vial holder, an actuation device and a protection cap. The assembled device may be used to deliver unit doses of zolmitriptan of 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg or 5.0 mg in a single administration. The filled nasal spray device is packaged into a plastic tray and placed inside a carton to provide protection from the light.

PCT/GB00/04528

Example 9

5

The patient removes the packaging from the nasal spray device, and then removes the protection cap. The patient then inserts the nozzle of the device into a nostril and actuates it to administer a single dose.

-7-

CLAIMS

1. A pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

2. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1 wherein the pH of the formulation is in the range 4.5 to 5.5.

3. A pharmaceutical formulation according to either claim 1-or claim 2 wherein the formulation is buffered.

4. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 2 wherein the formulation is buffered.

4<u>5</u>. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 3 wherein the buffer is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate.

6. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 4 wherein the buffer is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate.

57. A pharmaceutical formulation according to any one of claims 1 to 4 which is sterile.

8. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 2 which is sterile.

9. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 3 which is sterile.

10. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 4 which is sterile.

11. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 5 which is sterile.

12. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 6 which is sterile.

613. A process for preparing a sterile pharmaceutical formulation as defined in <u>any one of</u> claims 57-12 which comprises autoclaving.

7<u>14</u>. A method of treating a disease condition wherein agonism of 5HT1-receptors is beneficial which comprises administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 512.

8. The use of zolmitriptan in the manufacture of a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 5.

915. An intranasal administration device containing a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 512.

1016. An intranasal administration device containing a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 512 when packaged to provide protection from light.

1117. An aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH less than 7.0.

1218. An aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH in the range 4.5 to 5.5.

1319. A citrate salt of zolmitriptan.

1420. A citrate salt of zolmitriptan in aqueous solution.
ABSTRACT

•

4

<u>A pharmaceutical formulation of the 5HT1-agonist, zolmitriptan, for use in intranasal</u> administration. The formulation is useful in treating migraine and related disorders.

JC13 Rec'd PCT/PTO 0 9 MAY 2002

ORIGINAL SPECIFICATION

.

.

₫.

5

15

30

-1-

JC13 Rec'd PCT/PTC 0 9 MAY 2002

10129773**0/7297**73

PCT/GB00/04528

The present invention relates to new pharmaceutical formulations, their preparation and their use in treatment of disease. In particular the present invention relates to pharmaceutical formulations of the anti-migraine drug zolmitriptan for nasal application.

Zolmitriptan has the chemical name (S)-4-{{3-[2-(dimethylaminoethyl]-1H-indol-5yl]methyl]-2-oxazolidinone. Zolmitriptan is a selective 5HT1-receptor agonist. The 5HT1receptor mediates vasoconstriction and thus modifies blood flow to the carotid vascular bed. 5HT1-receptor agonists are beneficial in the treatment (including prophylaxis) of disease

10 conditions wherein vasoconstriction in the carotid vascular bed is indicated, for example migraine, cluster headache and headache associated with vascular disorders, hereinafter referred to collectively as 'migraine'. Zolmitriptan has been developed for the acute treatment of migraine in the form of a 2.5 mg and 5 mg tablet intended to be taken up to a maximum of 15 mg per day.

Although zolmitriptan is a successful drug of considerable benefit to migraine sufferers, there is a continuing need for alternative methods for the direct treatment of migraine and the prophylactic treatment of migraine. In particular, patients suffering from migraine or the onset of migraine need fast relief of their suffering.

Zolmitriptan is a member of a class of drugs known as triptans, for example
sumatriptan, naratriptan and rizatriptan, which are prescribed for the treatment of migraine. The leader in terms of sales is sumitriptan which has been marketed as an oral formulation. A subcutaneous formulation was also developed; this was more efficacious (P Tfelt-Hansen, Cephalalgia 1998, Vol 18(8), page 532-8) and gave a faster onset of action but was not so acceptable to the patient. An intranasal spray was also developed. This was more userfriendly than the subcutaneous injection but was reported to be less effective in reducing the symptoms of migraine attacks (C Dahlof, Cephalalgia 1998; 18(5): 278-282). Also, many patients reported an unpleasant bitter taste after using the nasal spray.

The present inventors sought a formulation of zolmitriptan that achieved fast relief whilst maintaining high efficacy. They also sought a formulation that, for the wide variety of patients that suffer from migraines, had a more acceptable route of administration than a subcutaneous injection. Clearly, the thought of a subcutaneous injection may dissuade many patients from taking appropriate and necessary treatment. Furthermore, the inventors sought

PCT/GB00/04528

a formulation that was convenient, effective and acceptable to the patient and did not cause any unnecessary irritancy or side-effects.

USP5466699 discloses a class of chemical compounds for the treatment and prophylaxis of migraine. USP5466699 discloses that this class of compounds may be formulated for oral, sublingual, buccal, parenteral (for example subcutaneous, intramuscular or intraveneous), rectal, topical and intranasal administration and examples of such possible formulations, including an example of an intranasal formulation, are disclosed. The intranasal formulation consists of an active ingredient, methyl hydroxybenzoate (0.2%), propyl hydroxybenzoate (0.02%), citrate buffer and sufficient hydrochloric acid to take the pH to 7.

The present inventors devised an intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan that provided effective and improved fast relief for migraine sufferers. Although, the inventors do not wish to be bound by theory, it is thought that this is at least partly due to the direct mucosal absorption of a significant proportion of zolmitriptan administered by the intranasal route.

Furthermore, studies with an intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan having a pH of above 7.0, at a pH of 7.4, showed the stability of that formulation would not be acceptable over extended periods of time.

The present inventors provided an improved rapid onset of action with a stable intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan having a pH of below 7.0. In addition, this formulation was acceptable to the general patient population and did not cause unnecessary irritancy or side effects.

Accordingly the present inventors provide a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

The zolmitriptan formulation for intranasal administration is generally prepared as an aqueous formulation and typically is buffered. Suitable buffering agents include citric acid, phosphates such as disodium phosphate (for example the dodecahydrate, heptahydrate, dihydrate and anhydrous forms) or sodium phosphate and mixtures thereof (for example McIlvaine's buffer which is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate).

30

25

In a particular aspect the pH of the pharmaceutical formulation of zolmitriptan is below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5, and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5. In a particular aspect the pH of the formulation is about 5.0.

15

20

10

-3-

PCT/GB00/04528

In addition to the buffer, the zolmitriptan formulation may contain other ingredients typically found in intranasal formulations, such as antioxidants for example sodium metabisulphite, taste-masking agents such as menthol and sweetening agents for example dextrose, glycerol, saccharin and sorbitol.

5

10

In another aspect the present invention provides an aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH of less than 7.0 in particular at a pH below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5 and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5, for example at about 5.0. In particular the present invention provides an aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer of citric acid and phosphate at a pH of less than 7.0, in particular at a pH below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5 and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5, for example at about 5.0.

The pharmaceutical formulation of the present invention may be co-administered (simultaneously or sequentially) with one or more pharmaceutical agents of value in treating migraine or related disease conditions.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the invention will normally be administered to 15 humans so that, for example a unit dose of about 0.5 mg to 15 mg (for example 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg, 5.0 mg and 10mg) of zolmitriptan is delivered to the patient in need thereof. The concentration and volume of the formulation may vary as known in the intranasal art, typically a volume of 50 to 250µl is administered, for example 50µl or 100µl (in one spray or in two 50µl sprays - one for each nostril), The precise dose delivered depends on various

20 factors known in the art including the weight, age and sex of the patient being treated and on the particular migraine disease condition being treated. Such a unit dose may be taken at any stage in the onset of, or during the course of, a migraine attack. Such a unit dose may be taken as needed, typically from 1 to 3 times a day.

The pharmaceutical formulations of this invention may be prepared by dissolving 25 zolmitriptan in an acidic medium, for example aqueous citric acid, thereby forming the citrate salt of zolmitriptan, and taking the pH to the desired value by adding a suitable agent for example a phosphate. The resultant buffered solution is typically manufactured to ensure that it contains a low bioburden or to ensure that it is sterile. Typically the solution is sterilised for example by passing through a sterile filter (for example 0.2 μm) or by autoclaving.

30 Preferably, the solution is purged with nitrogen, and overlaid with nitrogen in the primary pack, to minimise the possibility of degradation. Alternatively, another inert gas, such as argon, could be used. Therefore in another aspect the present invention provides a sterile

pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

-4-

The pharmaceutical formulations of the invention are typically filled into a suitable administration device capable of delivering a unit dose amount of zolmitriptan to the patient in need thereof. Such administration devices include those available commercially and the device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. Therefore in a another aspect, the present invention provides an intranasal administration device containing zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

The filled intranasal administration device may be packaged to provide protection from light. Accordingly in yet a further aspect, the present invention provides an intranasal administration device containing zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in light-protecting packaging, for example in foil pouches. In an alternative aspect, the device itself is a dark colour to provide protection from light, for example, a dark blue colour.

15

10

Therefore in a further aspect the present invention provides a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0 for use in a method of therapeutic treatment of the human or animal body.

In yet a further aspect the present invention provides a method of treating a disease condition wherein agonism of 5HT1-receptors is beneficial which comprises administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0. The present invention also provides the use of zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier of a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration wherein the pH of the formulation

Zolmitriptan used in the formulations of the present invention may be prepared according to the disclosures of WO 91/18897 and WO 97/06162.

Examples 1-4

30

Zolmitriptan is dissolved in an aqueous solution of citric acid, 0.4M disodium phosphate dodecahydrate is added to pH 5.0 and water of injection is added to the desired volume. In this manner solutions with concentrations of zolmitriptan of 5 mg/mL, 10

-5-

PCT/GB00/04528

mg/mL, 25 mg/mL and 50 mg/mL are prepared. The solution is filtered through a sterilizing grade filter (0.2 μ m), and filled into USP/Ph Eur Type 1 glass vials (nominal spray volume 100 μ L) which are closed with chlorobutyl stoppers.

Table 1

5

Nasal Spray Nominal Strength	0.5 mg	1 mg	2.5 mg	5 mg
Solution Concentration	5 mg/ml	10 mg/ml	25 mg/ml	50 mg/ml
Zolmitriptan	0.5	1.0	2.5	5.0
Citric acid, anhydrous USP/Ph Eur	1.11	1.29	1.79	2.60
Disodium phosphate dodecahydrate USP/Ph Eur	qs to pH 5.0			
Water for Injections USP/Ph Eur	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml

* Added as a 0.4 M solution of Disodium Phosphate Dodecahydrate Ph Eur/USP diluted with purified water USP/Ph Eur.

The vials are assembled into the unit dose nasal spray device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. This device comprises a vial holder, an actuation device and a protection cap. The assembled device may be used to deliver unit doses of zolmitriptan of 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg or 5.0 mg in a single administration. The filled nasal spray device is packaged into a plastic tray and placed inside a carton to provide protection from the light.

PCT/GB00/04528

Examples 5-8

Zolmitriptan is dissolved in an aqueous solution of citric acid, 0.4M disodium phosphate is added to pH 5.0 and water of injection is added to the desired volume. In this manner solutions with concentrations of zolmitriptan of 5 mg/mL, 10 mg/mL, 25 mg/mL and 50 mg/mL are prepared. The solution is filtered and filled into USP/Ph Eur Type 1 glass vials (nominal spray volume 100µL) which are closed with chlorobutyl stoppers.

-6-

<u>Table 1</u>

5

Nasal Spray Nominal Strength	0.5 mg	l mg	2.5 mg	5 mg
Solution Concentration	5 mg/ml	10 mg/ml	25 mg/ml	50 mg/ml
Zolmitriptan	0.5	1.0	2.5	5.0
Citric acid, anhydrous USP/Ph Eur	1.11	1.29	1.79	2.60
Disodium phosphate USP/Ph Eur*	qs to pH 5.0			
Purified Water USP/Ph Eur	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml

* Added as a 0.4 M solution of Disodium Phosphate Ph Eur/USP diluted with purified water for injection.

10

The vials are autoclaved at 121°C for 15 minutes. They are then assembled into the unit dose nasal spray device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. This device comprises a vial holder, an actuation device and a protection cap. The assembled device may be used to deliver unit doses of zolmitriptan of 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg or 5.0 mg in a single administration. The filled nasal spray device is packaged into a plastic tray and placed inside a carton to provide protection from the light.

-7-

PCT/GB00/04528

Example 9

5

The patient removes the packaging from the nasal spray device, and then removes the protection cap. The patient then inserts the nozzle of the device into a nostril and actuates it to administer a single dose.

-8-

PCT/GB00/04528

<u>CLAIMS</u>

- 1. A pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.
- 2. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1 wherein the pH of the formulation is in the range 4.5 to 5.5.
- 10 3. A pharmaceutical formulation according to either claim 1 or claim 2 wherein the formulation is buffered.
 - 4. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 3 wherein the buffer is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate.
- 15

5

- 5. A pharmaceutical formulation according to any one of claims 1 to 4 which is sterile.
- 6. A process for preparing a sterile pharmaceutical formulation as defined in claim 5 which comprises autoclaving.
- 20

- 7. A method of treating a disease condition wherein agonism of 5HT1-receptors is beneficial which comprises administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 5.
- 25 8. The use of zolmitriptan in the manufacture of a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 5.
 - 9. An intranasal administration device containing a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 5.

PCT/GB00/04528

10. An intranasal administration device containing a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 5 when packaged to provide protection from light.

11. An aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH of less than 7.0.

5

12. An aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH in the range 4.5 to 5.5

13. A citrate salt of zolmitriptan.

10 14. A citrate salt of zolmitriptan in aqueous solution.

(12) INTERNATIONAL API TION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT) (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau (10) International Publication Number WO 01/39772 A1 PCT SG12 0DP (GB). COOMBER, Trevor, John [GB/GB]; A61K 31/4045, Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP (GB). (74) Agent: DENERLEY, Paul, Millington; AstraZeneca, Global Intellectual Property, P.O. Box 272, Mereside,

> (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, RG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

Alderley Park, Macclesfield, Cheshire SK10 4GR (GB).

34) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- With international search report.
- Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments.

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPTAN

(57) Abstract: A pharmaceutical formulation of the 5HT1-agonist, zolmitriptan, for use in intranasal administration. The formulation is useful in treating migraine and related disorders.

(43) International Publication Date 7 June 2001 (07.06.2001)

- (51) International Patent Classification7: 9/00, A61P 25/06
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/GB00/04528
- (22) International Filing Date:

28 November 2000 (28.11.2000)

(25)	Filing Language:		English	
(26)	Publication Langu	age:	English	
(30)	Priority Data: 9928578.5	3 December 1999 (03.12.1999) GB	(8

- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except MG, US): AS-TRAZENECA AB [SE/SE]; S-151 85 Sodertalje (SE).
- (71) Applicant (for MG only): ASTRAZENECA UK LIM-ITED [GB/GB]; 15 Stanhope Gate, London W1Y 6LN (GB).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): DEARN, Alan, Roy [GB/GB]; Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP (GB). WILLIAMSON, Sarah, Louise [GB/GB]; Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP (GB). SUMMERS, Simon, John [GB/GB]; Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire

01/39772 C



×	\			
	DECLARATION FOR U	JTILITY PATENT A	PPLICATION	
As a below named inventor, I hereby c	leclare that:			
My residence, post office address and	citizenship are as stated below nex	t to my name.		
I believe I am the original, first and so the subject matter which is claimed an	le inventor (if only one name is list d for which a patent is sought on th	ted below) or an original, he invention entitled:	first and joint inventor (if plura	I names are listed below) of
PHARMA	ACEUTICAL FORMUL	ATIONS CONTAI	NING ZOLMITRIPTA	N
a patent application, the specification	of which (check one)			
is attached he	reto.		and was amondad an ((if annliaghta)
I hereby state that I have reviewed and	understand the contents of the abo	ove identified specification	n, including the claims, as amen	ided by any amendment
Lacknowledge the duty to disclose info	ormation, which is material to pate	entability as defined in Tit	le 37. Code of Federal Regulation	on. § 1.56.
I hereby claim foreign priority benefits below and have also identified below a priority is claimed.	under Title 35, United States Cod uny foreign application for patent c	de, § 119(a)-(d) of any for or inventor's certificate hav	eign application(s) for patent or ving a filing date before that of t	inventor's certificate listed the application on which
Prior Foreign Application(s)				Priority Claimed
9928578.5 (Number)	United Kingdom (Country)	December 3, 1999 (Day/Month/Year F	iled)	🛛 Yes 🗌 No
I hereby claim the benefit under Title 3	35, United States Code, § 119(e) of	f any United States Provis	ional application(s) listed below	۷.
(Application Number)	(Filing Date)	* 3		
(Application Number)	(Filing Date)			
of the claims of this application is not Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to which became available between the fir PCT/GB00/04528	 isclosed in the prior United States disclose information which is ma ling date of the prior application a November 28, 2000 	s application in the manne aterial to patentability as d and the national or PCT int	efined in Title 37, Code of Fede ernational filing date of this app Pending	n of Title 35, United States ral Regulations, § 1.56 blication.
(Application Number)	(Filing Date)		(Status: patentee	d, pending, abandoned)
(Application Number)	(Filing Date)		(Status: patentee	d, pending, abandoned)
I hereby appoint Madeline F. Baer, Re 34,173; William G. Gosz, Reg. No.: 2 Edward J. Kelly, Reg. No. 38,936; Ch P <u>50,306</u> ; Christopher T. Natkanski, F No. 48,489; Wolfgang Stutius, Reg. N business in the Patent and Trademark (g. No. 36,437; J. Steven Baughma 7,787, Patricia Granahan, Reg. N arles Larsen, Reg. No. 48,533; Ag teg. No. P.50,365; Robert A. Ma: Io. 40,256; Matthew P. Vincent, F Office connected therewith.	an, Reg. No <u>. 47,414;</u> John Io. <u>32,227;</u> David P. Hals gnes S. Lee, Reg. No. 46,8 zzarese, Reg. No. 42,852 Reg. No. <u>36,709;</u> as attor	ny Y. Chen, Reg. No. 4 <u>6,614; (</u> tead, Reg. No. <u>44,735;</u> Daniel <u>62;</u> Paul E. Lewkowicz, Reg. N ; Spencer Schneider, Reg. No. neys/agents to prosecute this a	Fregory G. Glover, Reg. No. Hansburg, Reg. No. 36,156; Jo. <u>44,870;</u> Yu Lu, Reg. No. 45,923; Sanjay Sitlani, Reg. pplication and to transact all
Address all telephone calls to Patricia (Granahan at telenhone number (61	7) 951-7449		
Address all correspondence to:	Customer Id No: 28120			
	Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Gray LLP One International Place Boston, Ma. 02110-2624			
I hereby declare that all statements mar and further that these statements were both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of patent issued thereon.	le herein of my own knowledge ar nade with the knowledge that will the United States Code and that so	re true and that all stateme Iful false statements and th uch willful false statement	nts made on information and be he like so made are punishable b ts may jeopardize the validity of	lief are believed to be true; y fine or imprisonment, or f the application or any
Full name of sole or first inventor (give	en name, family name): ALAN F	ROY DEARN	Date: 22 400 1 200	a 7
Residence: Park Road, Ware, Hertford Post Office Address:	shire SG12 0DP, United Kingdom	GBX	Citizenship: United Ki	ngdom
ASZD Declaration for New Application	Page 1 of 2	2		

19 19 4 15

	•	10129773.082902
Full name of second inventor (given name, fami Inventor's signature:	ily name): SARAH LOUISE WILLIA	AMSON Date: 23 APR 2002 Citizenship: United Kingdom
B-CO Full name of third inventor (given name, family Inventor's signature:	name): SIMON JOHN SUMMERS	Date: 27th Annel 2007
Residence: <u>Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG1</u> Post Office Address:	2 0DP, United Kingdom	Citizenship: United Kingdom
Full name of fourth inventor (given name, family Inventor's signature:	y name): <u>TREVOR JOHN COOMBI</u>	ER Date: 264 Coffic 200 C
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
ASZD Declaration for New Application	Page 2 of 2	

	DECLARATION FOR UTILIT	Y PATENT APPLICA	TION
As a below named inventor, I hereby	declare that:		
My residence, post office address an	d citizenship are as stated below next to my n	ame.	
I believe I am the original, first and s the subject matter which is claimed a	ole inventor (if only one name is listed below nd for which a patent is sought on the inventi) or an original, first and joi on entitled:	int inventor (if plural names are listed below
PHARM	IACEUTICAL FORMULATION	IS CONTAINING Z	OLMITRIPTAN
a patent application, the specificatio	n of which (check one)		
is attached h	ereto.	Number and	d was amended on (if applicable)
I hereby state that I have reviewed ar referred to above.	d understand the contents of the above identi	fied specification, including	the claims, as amended by any amendment
I acknowledge the duty to disclose in	formation, which is material to patentability a	as defined in Title 37, Code	of Federal Regulation. § 1.56.
I hereby claim foreign priority benefit below and have also identified below priority is claimed.	ts under Title 35, United States Code, § 119(any foreign application for patent or invento	a)-(d) of any foreign applica r's certificate having a filing	tion(s) for patent or inventor's certificate lis date before that of the application on which
Prior Foreign Application(s)			Priority Claimed
9928578.5	United Kingdom Dece	ember 3, 1999	Xes 🗆 No
(Number)	(Country) (D	ay/Month/Year Filed)	
I hereby claim the benefit under Title	35, United States Code, § 119(e) of any Unit	ed States Provisional applic	ation(s) listed below.
(Application Number)	(Filing Date)		
	(
(Application Number)	(Filing Date)		
Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty which became available between the	to disclose information which is material to p filing date of the prior application and the nat	on in the manner provided b atentability as defined in Tit ional or PCT international fi	by the first paragraph of Title 35, United Stat tle 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 iling date of this application.
Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty which became available between the <u>PCT/GB00/04528</u> (Application Number)	to disclose information which is material to p filing date of the prior application and the nat <u>November 28, 2000</u> (Filing Date)	on in the manner provided b atentability as defined in Tit ional or PCT international fi	by the first paragraph of Title 35, United Stat tle 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 iling date of this application. Pending (Status: patented, pending, abandoned)
Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty which became available between the <u>PCT/GB00/04528</u> (Application Number)	(Filing Date)	on in the manner provided b atentability as defined in Tit ional or PCT international fi	by the first paragraph of Title 35, United Stat the 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 iling date of this application. Pending (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned)
Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty which became available between the <u>PCT/GB00/04528</u> (Application Number) (Application Number) I hereby appoint Madeline F. Baer, R 34,173; William G. Gosz, Reg. No.: Edward J. Kelly, Reg. No. 38,936; Cl P.50.306; Christopher T. Natkanski, No. 48,489; Wolfgang Stutius, Reg. 1 business in the Potent and Tradement	eg. No. 36,437; J. Steven Baughman, Reg. No. 36,437; J. Steven Baughman, Reg. No. 36,437; J. Steven Baughman, Reg. No. 27,787, Patricia Granahan, Reg. No. 32,227 harles Larsen, Reg. No. 48,533; Agnes S. Lec Reg. No. P. <u>50</u> ,365; Robert A. Mazzarese, R No. 40,256; Matthew P. Vincent, Reg. No. 3	on in the manner provided b atentability as defined in Tit ional or PCT international fi o. 47,414; Johnny Y. Chen, David P. Halstead, Reg. N. , Reg. No. 46,862; Paul E. eg. No. 42,852; Spencer Sc 6,709; as attorneys/agents	y the first paragraph of Title 35, United Stat tle 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 iling date of this application. <u>Pending</u> (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) Reg. No. 46,614; Gregory G. Glover, Reg. No. 44,735; Daniel Hansburg, Reg. No. 36, Lewkowicz, Reg. No. 44,870; Yu Lu, Reg. chneider, Reg. No. 45,923; Sanjay Sitlani, I to prosecute this application and to transac
Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty which became available between the <u>PCT/GB00/04528</u> (Application Number) I hereby appoint Madeline F. Baer, R 34,173; William G. Gosz, Reg. No.: Edward J. Kelly, Reg. No.38,936; Cl P-50.306; Christopher T. Natkanski, No. 48,489; Wolfgang Stutius, Reg. 1 business in the Patent and Trademark	eg. No. 36,437; J. Steven Baughman, Reg. No. 36,437; J. Steven Baughman, Reg. No. 36,437; J. Steven Baughman, Reg. No. 27,787, Patricia Granahan, Reg. No. 32,227, harles Larsen, Reg. No. 48,533; Agnes S. Lea Reg. No. P.50,365; Robert A. Mazzarese, Ro. 40,256; Matthew P. Vincent, Reg. No. 3 Office connected therewith.	on in the manner provided b atentability as defined in Tit ional or PCT international fi o. <u>47,414;</u> Johnny Y. Chen, David P. Halstead, Reg. N. , Reg. No. <u>46,862;</u> Paul E. eg. No. <u>42,852;</u> Spencer Sc <u>6,709;</u> as attorneys/agents	y the first paragraph of Title 35, United Stat the 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 iling date of this application. <u>Pending</u> (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (S
Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty which became available between the <u>PCT/GB00/04528</u> (Application Number) (Application Number) (Appl	(Filing Date) eg. No. 36,437; J. Steven Baughman, Reg. No. 36,437; J. Steven Baughman, Reg. No. 32,227; harles Larsen, Reg. No. 48,533; Agnes S. Lee Reg. No. 9-50,365; Robert A. Mazzarese, R No. 40,256; Matthew P. Vincent, Reg. No. 3 Office connected therewith.	on in the manner provided b atentability as defined in Tit ional or PCT international fr o. 47,414; Johnny Y. Chen, David P. Halstead, Reg. N c, Reg. No. 46,862; Paul E. eg. No. 42,852; Spencer Sc 6,709; as attorneys/agents	y the first paragraph of Title 35, United Stat tle 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 iling date of this application. Pending (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Sta
Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty which became available between the <u>PCT/GB00/04528</u> (Application Number) (Application Number) I hereby appoint Madeline F. Baer, R 34,173; William G. Gosz, Reg. No.: Edward J. Kelly, Reg. No. 38,936; Cl P-50,306; Christopher T. Natkanski, No. 48,489; Wolfgang Stutius, Reg. 1 business in the Patent and Trademark Address all telephone calls to Patricia	Also and the prior on the States application of the prior application and the nation of the prior application and the prior application and the nation of the prior application and the prior appli	on in the manner provided b atentability as defined in Tit ional or PCT international fi o. 47,414; Johnny Y. Chen, David P. Halstead, Reg. N. Reg. No. 46,862; Paul E. eg. No. 42,852; Spencer Sc 6,709; as attorneys/agents	by the first paragraph of Title 35, United Stat tle 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 iling date of this application. <u>Pending</u> (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) Reg. No. 46,614; Gregory G. Glover, Reg. No. 44,735; Daniel Hansburg, Reg. No. 36, Lewkowicz, Reg. No. 44,870; Yu Lu, Reg. chneider, Reg. No. 45,923; Sanjay Sitlani, I to prosecute this application and to transac
Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty which became available between the <u>PCT/GB00/04528</u> (Application Number) (Application Number) (Application Number) I hereby appoint Madeline F. Baer, R 34,173; William G. Gosz, Reg. No.: Edward J. Kelly, Reg. No. 38,936; CI P-50.306; Christopher T. Natkanski, No. 48,489; Wolfgang Stutius, Reg. 1 business in the Patent and Trademark Address all telephone calls to Patricia Address all correspondence to:	(Filing Date) (Filing Date) (Filin	on in the manner provided b atentability as defined in Tit ional or PCT international fr o. <u>47,414;</u> Johnny Y. Chen, David P. Halstead, Reg. No. 2, Reg. No. <u>46,862;</u> Paul E. eg. No. <u>42,852;</u> Spencer Sc <u>6,709;</u> as attorneys/agents 49.	by the first paragraph of Title 35, United Stat tle 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 iling date of this application. Pending (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (St
Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty which became available between the <u>PCT/GB00/04528</u> (Application Number) (Application Number) I hereby appoint Madeline F. Baer, R 34,173; William G. Gosz, Reg. No.: Edward J. Kelly, Reg. No. 38,936; Cl P-50,306; Christopher T. Natkanski, No. 48,489; Wolfgang Stutius, Reg. 1 business in the Patent and Trademark Address all telephone calls to Patricia Address all correspondence to:	All Constant and the prior Onlited States application of the prior application and the nat November 28, 2000 (Filing Date) (Filing Date) (F	on in the manner provided b atentability as defined in Tit ional or PCT international fi 	 by the first paragraph of Title 35, United Stattle 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 illing date of this application. Pending (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) Reg. No. 46,614; Gregory G. Glover, Reg. No. 46,614; Gregory G. Glover, Reg. No. 44,725; Daniel Hansburg, Reg. No. 36, Lewkowicz, Reg. No. 45,923; Sanjay Sitlani, I to prosecute this application and to transact the prosecute this application and to transact sectors.
Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty which became available between the <u>PCT/GB00/04528</u> (Application Number) (Application Number) I hereby appoint Madeline F. Baer, R 34,173; William G. Gosz, Reg. No.: Edward J. Kelly, Reg. No. 38,236; P-50,306; Christopher T. Natkanski, No. 48,489; Wolfgang Stutius, Reg. 1 business in the Patent and Trademark Address all telephone calls to Patricia Address all telephone calls to Patricia Address all correspondence to:	Granahan at telephone number (617) 951-744 Customer Id No: 28120 Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Gray LLP One International Place Boston, Ma. 02110-2624 de herein of my own knowledge are true and made with the knowledge that willful full of the prior application willful full full full full full full full	on in the manner provided b atentability as defined in Tit ional or PCT international fr o. 47,414; Johnny Y. Chen, David P. Halstead, Reg. N. S. Reg. No. 46,862; Paul E. eg. No. 42,852; Spencer Sc 6,709; as attorneys/agents 49.	by the first paragraph of Title 35, United Stattle 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 illing date of this application. Pending (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Reg. No. 46,614; Gregory G. Glover, Reg. No. 36, Lewkowicz, Reg. No. 44,870; Yu Lu, Reg. chneider, Reg. No. 45,923; Sanjay Sitlani, H to prosecute this application and to transact prosecute this application and to transact process of the prosecute the subplication of the application or any
Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty which became available between the <u>PCT/GB00/04528</u> (Application Number) (Application Number) I hereby appoint Madeline F. Baer, R 34,173; William G. Gosz, Reg. No.: Edward J. Kelly, Reg. No. 38,936; Cl P-50,306; Christopher T. Natkanski, No. 48,489; Wolfgang Stutius, Reg. 1 business in the Patent and Trademark Address all telephone calls to Patricia Address all correspondence to:	Granahan at telephone number (617) 951-744 Customer Id No: 28120 Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Gray LLP Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Gray LLP Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Cray LLP One International Place Boston, Ma. 02110-2624 de herein of my own knowledge are true and made with the knowledge that willful false st f the United States Code and that such willful en name, family name): <u>ALAN ROY DE</u>	on in the manner provided b atentability as defined in Tit ional or PCT international fr o. 47,414; Johnny Y. Chen, David P. Halstead, Reg. N. , Reg. No. 46,862; Paul E. eg. No. 42,852; Spencer Sc 6,709; as attorneys/agents 49.	by the first paragraph of Title 35, United Stattle 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 filing date of this application. Pending (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) Reg. No. 46,614; Gregory G. Glover, Reg. No. 36, Lewkowicz, Reg. No. 44,870; Yu Lu, Reg. hneider, Reg. No. 45,223; Sanjay Sitlani, I to prosecute this application and to transact to prosecute this application and to transact the application and belief are believed to be trude are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or rdize the validity of the application or any
Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty which became available between the <u>PCT/GB00/04528</u> (Application Number) I hereby appoint Madeline F. Baer, R 34,173; William G. Gosz, Reg. No.: Edward J. Kelly, Reg. No. 38,936; Cl P-50.306; Christopher T. Natkanski, No. 48,489; Wolfgang Stutius, Reg. 1 business in the Patent and Trademark Address all telephone calls to Patricia Address all telephone calls to Patricia Address all correspondence to: I hereby declare that all statements ma and further that these statements were both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of oatent issued thereon. Full name of sole or first inventor given residence: Park Road, Ware, Hertford	Granahan at telephone number (617) 951-744 Customer Id No: 28120 Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Gray LLP One International Place Boston, Ma. 02110-2624 de herein of my own knowledge are true and made with the knowledge that willful fille SG12 0DP, United Kingdom	on in the manner provided b atentability as defined in Tit ional or PCT international fi 	information and belief are believed to be trude are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or dize the validity of the application or any
Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty which became available between the <u>PCT/GB00/04528</u> (Application Number) (Application Number)	Granahan at telephone number (617) 951-744 Customer Id No: 28120 Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Gray LLP Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Gray LLP Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Gray LLP One International Place Boston, Ma. 02110-2624 de herein of my own knowledge are true and made with the knowledge that willful false st f the United States Code and that such willful en name, family name): <u>ALAN ROY DE</u>	on in the manner provided b atentability as defined in Tit ional or PCT international fr o. 47,414; Johnny Y. Chen, David P. Halstead, Reg. N. S. Reg. No. 46,862; Paul E. eg. No. 42,852; Spencer Sc 6,709; as attorneys/agents 49.	by the first paragraph of Title 35, United Stattle 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 illing date of this application. Pending (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) Reg. No. 46,614; Gregory G. Glover, Reg. No. 36, Lewkowicz, Reg. No. 44,870; Yu Lu, Reg. Shneider, Reg. No. 45,923; Sanjay Sitlani, H to prosecute this application and to transact or prosecute this application and to transact or prosecute this application and to transact or dize the validity of the application or any 23 Apr. 1 2002 mship: United Kingdom
Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty which became available between the <u>PCT/GB00/04528</u> (Application Number) (Application Number)	Granahan at telephone number (617) 951-744 Customer Id No: 28120 Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Gray LLP One International Place Boston, Ma. 02110-2624 de herein of my own knowledge are true and made with the knowledge that willful false st f the United States Code and that such willful en name, family name): <u>ALAN ROY DE</u>	on in the manner provided b atentability as defined in Tit ional or PCT international fi o. 47,414; Johnny Y. Chen, David P. Halstead, Reg. No. Reg. No. 46,862; Paul E. eg. No. 42,852; Spencer Sc 6,709; as attorneys/agents 49.	by the first paragraph of Title 35, United Statule 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 filing date of this application. Pending (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Reg. No. 46,614; Gregory G. Glover, Reg. No. 44,735; Daniel Hansburg, Reg. No. 36, 0.44,735; Daniel Hansburg, Reg. No. 36, 0.44,735; Daniel Hansburg, Reg. No. 36, 0.44,870; Yu Lu, Reg. Chneider, Reg. No. 45,923; Sanjay Sitlani, I to prosecute this application and to transact to prosecute this application and to transact reduce the validity of the application or any information and belief are believed to be true de are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or dize the validity of the application or any 23Apr.1 2002 enship: United Kingdom
Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty which became available between the <u>PCT/GB00/04528</u> (Application Number) I hereby appoint Madeline F. Baer, R 34,173; William G. Gosz, Reg. No.: Edward J. Kelly, Reg. No. 38,936; Cl P-50.306; Christopher T. Natkanski, No. 48,489; Wolfgang Stutius, Reg. 1 business in the Patent and Trademark Address all telephone calls to Patricia Address all correspondence to: I hereby declare that all statements ma and further that these statements were both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 o oatent issued thereon. Full name of sole or first inventor (given of the section of the s	Granahan at telephone number (617) 951-744 Customer Id No: 28120 Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Gray LLP One International Place Boston, Ma. 02110-2624 de herein of my own knowledge are true and made with the knowledge that willful fille SG12 0DP, United Kingdom	on in the manner provided b atentability as defined in Tit ional or PCT international fi 	by the first paragraph of Title 35, United Statule 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 filing date of this application. Pending (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Reg. No. 46,614; Gregory G. Glover, Reg. No. 44,725; Daniel Hansburg, Reg. No. 36, beneider, Reg. No. 44,870; Yu Lu, Reg. chneider, Reg. No. 45,923; Sanjay Sitlani, I to prosecute this application and to transact to prosecute this application and to transact rdize the validity of the application or any 23.40 c. 1 2002 enship: United Kingdom

١.

.

Inventor's signature: Residence: Park Road. Ware. H	ertfordshire SG12 0D	P. United Kingdom	Date: 25 APR 2002 Citizenshin: United Kingdom
Post Office Address:		S RX	
5-00			
Full name of third inventor (giv Inventor's signature:	en name, family name	SIMON JOHN SUMMERS	Date: 2809 April 2002
Post Office Address:	entordshire SO12 0Di		Citizenship: <u>United Kingdom</u>
i-ce			
Full name of fourth inventor (gi	ven name, family nam	e): <u>TREVOR JOHN COOMBER</u>	Data: 214 Abut 2001
Residence: Park Road, Ware, H Post Office Address:	ertfordshire SG12 0DF	, United Kingdom	Citizenship: United Kingdom
, <u>_</u> ,			
			• •
•			
		1	

ţ

۰.

١.

1 .

à

•

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the U.S. Postal Service with sufficient postage as First Class Mail, in an envelope addressed to: Box PCT, Commissioner for Patents, Washington, PC 20231, on the date shown below. Dated: August 21, 2002 Signature:



Docket No.: ASZD-P01-617 (PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

W Z

In re Patent Application of: Dearn et al.

Application No.: 10/129773

Group Art Unit: N/A

Filed: May 9, 2002

Examiner: Not Yet Assigned

For: Pharmaceutical Formulations Containing Zolmitriptan

RESPONSE TO NOTICE TO FILE MISSING PARTS OF APPLICATION

Box PCT Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 20231

Dear Sir:

In response to the Notification of Missing Requirements mailed July 29, 2002, Applicants respectfully submit a Combined Declaration and Power of Attorney.

Please charge our Deposit Account No. 18-1945 in the amount of \$130.00 covering the fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.16(e). The Commissioner is hereby authorized to credit any overpayment or charge any deficiency in the fees filed, asserted to be filed or which should have been filed herewith (or with any paper hereafter filed in this application by this firm) to our Deposit Account No. 18-1945, under Order No. ASZD-P01-617. A duplicate copy of this paper is enclosed.

Dated: August 21, 2002

08/30/2002 SNAJARRO 00000153 181945 10129773 01 FC:154 130.00 CH Respectfully submitted,

David P. Halstead, Ph.D. Registration No.: 44,735 ROPES & GRAY One International Place Boston, Massachusetts 02110-2624 (617) 951-7000 (617) 951-7050 (Fax) Agents for Applicant

Under the Panenwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are read	rired to 1	respond	U.S. I	Patent ar	Approve nd Trademar of information	d for use thro k Office; U.S.) unless it dis	PTO/S ugh 10/31/2002. OM DEPARTMENT OF (plays a valid OMB cor	B/17 (11-01) B 0651-0032 COMMERCE
		Coporto			Сотр	lete if Kn	own	a or namber.
FEE TRANSMITTAL		Application Number 1			10/129773			
for EV 2002			Date			May 9, 20	002	
			Name	d Inver	tor	Alan Rov	Deam	
Patent fees are subject to annual revision.		Exam	iner N	lame		Not Yet A	ssigned	
Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27		Groun	A # 1	lnit		N/A		
TOTAL AMOUNT OF PAYMENT (\$) 130.00		Attom		veret Nr		ASZD-PO	1-617	
		Autom			<u>^</u>	ATION		
METHOD OF PAYMENT (check all that apply)				FEE	CALCUL	ATION (co	ntinued)	
Check Card Order Other None X Deposit Account	3. A		ONAL Sma	. FEES				
Deposit Account 18-1945	Fee	Fee	Fee	Fee	-	F D	-1-41	
Number	Code	(\$)	Code	(\$)		Fee Desc	npuon	Fee Paid
Deposit Account Ropes & Grav	105	130	205	65	Surcharge -	- late filing fe	e or oath	130.00
Name The Commission of its born by with a single day (that and the	127	50	227	25	Surcharge -	 late provision 	onal filing fee or cover	
X Charoe fee(s) indicated below X Credit any overnavments	139	130	139	130	Sneet.	a specification	n	
Charge any additional fee(s) during the pendency of this	147	2,520	147	2.520	For filing a n	equest for ex o	' arte reexamination	
Charge (see (a) indicated below around for the filling for	112	920*	112	920*	Requesting	publication o	f SIR prior to	<u> </u>
		520		520	Examiner a Requesting	ction publication o	f SIR after	
to the above-identified deposit account.	113	1,840*	113	1,840*	Examiner a	ction		
	115	110	215	55	Extension for	or reply within	first month	
1. BASIC FILING FEE	117	400 920	210	216 200 Extension for reply within second month				
Fee Fee Fee Fee Fee Description	118	1 440	218	720	Extension for reply within fourth month			
Code (\$) Code (\$) Fee Paid	120	1,440	210	090	Extension f			
106 330 206 165 Design filing fee	119	320	219	160	Notice of Ar	opeal	i nati nonat	
107 510 207 255 Plant filing fee	120	320	220	160	Filing a brie	f in support o	f an appeal	
108 740 208 370 Reissue filing fee	121	280	221	140	Request for	oral hearing		
114 160 214 80 Provisional filing fee	138	1,510	138	1,510	Petition to in	nstitute a pub	lic use proceeding	
SUBTOTAL (1) (\$) 0.00	140	110	240	55	Petition to r	evive – unavo	pidable	
	141	1,280	241	640	Petition to r	evive - uninte	entional	
2. EXTRA CLAIM FEES FOR UTILITY AND REISSUE Extra Fee from Fee Point	142	1,280	242	640 220	Design issue	tee (or reissu	96)	
	143	400	243	230	Design issu	foe		
	122	130	122	130	Petitions to	the Commiss	ioner	
	123	50	123	50	Processing	fee under 37	CFR 1 17/m	
	126	180	126	180	Submission	of Informatio	n Disclosure Stat	·
Fee	E94	.00	5.91	40	Recording e	each patent a	ssignment per	\vdash
Code (\$) Free Description 103 18 203 9 Claims in excess of 20	301	40	001	40	property (tir Filing a sub	nes number o mission after	of properties) final rejection	
102 84 202 42 Independent claims in excess of 3	146	740	246	370	(37 CFR 1.	129(a))		
104 280 204 140 Multiple dependent claim, if not paid	149	740	249	370	examined (37CFR 1.129	1000 to de (b))	
109 84 209 42 ** Reissue independent claims	179	740	279	370	Request for	Continued E	xamination (RCE)	
110 18 210 9 ** Reissue claims in excess of 20	169	900	169	900	Request for of a design	r expedited ex application	kamination	
and over original patent	Other	fee (spe	cify)					
**or number previously paid, if greater. For Reissues, see above	*Red	uced by I	Basic I	Filing Fee	Paid	SUBTO	TAL (3) (\$)	130.00
				<u> </u>		Complete	(if applicable)	
Name (Brint/Type) David P. Halstead, Ph.D.	Regis	tration N	D. A.	4 735		Telephone	(617) 951 7615	
	(Attorn	ey/Agent) 4	7,100		Det	August 04, 000	<u> </u>
Signature	<u>.</u>	. <u> </u>				Date	August 21, 200	۷

•

•

•"

•••

~-

٠,

.

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the U.S. Postal Service with sufficient postage as First Class Mail, in an envelope addressed to: Commissioner for Patents, Washington UC 20231, on the date shown below. Dated: <u>August 21, 2002</u> Signature: (Brent LaBarge)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TR	ADEMARK OFFICE	the first	; (: 2002
		Commissi United States Par	oner for Patents, Bos PGT ent and Trademark Office Washington, D.C. 20231 www.uspto.gov
U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER NO.	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	· ATT	Y. DOCKET NO.
10/129,773	Deam	AS	ZD-P01-617
	[INTERNATIONAL AP	PLICATION NO.
	-	PCT/GB00	/04528
avid P Halstead	Γ	I.A. FILING DATE	PRIORITY DATE
copes & Gray One International Place		11/28/2000	12/03/1999
oston, MA 02110-2624		CONFIRM	ATION NO. 7672
	3 [-c		

NOTIFICATION OF MISSING REQUIREMENTS UNDER 35 U.S.C. 371 IN THE UNITED STATES DESIGNATED/ELECTED OFFICE (DO/EO/US)

The following items have been submitted by the applicant or the IB to the United States Patent and Trademark Office as an Elected Office (37 CFR 1.495):

- U.S. Basic National Fees
- Priority Document
- Copy of IPE Report
- Copy of references cited in ISR
- Copy of the International Application
- Copy of the International Search Report
- Information Disclosure Statements
- Oath or Declaration
- Substitute Specification

R&G Docket N

The following items **MUST** be furnished within the period set forth below in order to complete the requirements for acceptance under 35 U.S.C. 371:

- Oath or declaration of the inventors, in compliance with 37 CFR 1.497(a) and (b), identifying the application by the International application number and international filing date. The current oath or declaration does not comply with 37 CFR 1.497(a) and (b) in that it:
 - is not executed in accordance with either 37 CFR 1.66 or 37 CFR 1.68.
- \$130 Surcharge for providing the oath or declaration later than the appropriate 30 months months from the priority date (37 CFR 1.492(e)) is required.

ALL OF THE ITEMS SET FORTH ABOVE MUST BE SUBMITTED WITHIN TWO (2) MONTH FROM THE DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR BY 22 or 32 MONTHS (where 37 CFR 1.495 applies) FROM THE PRIORITY DATE FOR THE APPLICATION, WHICHEVER IS LATER. FAILURE TO PROPERLY RESPOND WILL RESULT IN ABANDONMENT. The time period set above may be extended by filing a petition and fee for extension of time under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

SUMMARY OF FEES DUE:

Total additional fees required for this application is \$130 for a Large Entity:

• \$130 Late oath or declaration Surcharge.

Applicant is reminded that any communications to the United States Patent and Trademark Office must be mailed to the address given in the heading and include the U.S. application no. shown above (37 CFR 1.5)

A copy of this notice **MUST** be returned with the response.

PAULETTE R KIDWELL

Telephone: (703) 305-3656 PART 1 - ATTORNEY/APPLICANT COPY

U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER NO.	INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO.	ATTY. DOCKET NO.
10/129,773	PCT/GB00/04528	ASZD-P01-617

FORM PCT/DO/EO/905 (371 Formalities Notice)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRA	ADEMARK OFFICE	U	Commissio nited States Pate	ner for Patents, Box PCT nt and Trademark Office Washington, D.C. 20231 www.uspis.gov
U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER NO.	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT		ATTY	, DOCKET NO.
10/129,773	Deam		ASZ	CD-P01-617
,		INTER	NATIONAL APP	LICATION NO.
			PCT/GB00/	04528
David P Halstead		I.A. FIL	ING DATE	PRIORITY DATE
Ropes & Gray		11/2	8/2000	12/03/1999
One International Place Boston, MA 02110-2624		371 FORM	CONFIRM ALITIES L 08523984*	ATION NO. 7672 ETTER

Date Mailed: 07/29/2002

NOTIFICATION OF MISSING REQUIREMENTS UNDER 35 U.S.C. 371 IN THE UNITED STATES DESIGNATED/ELECTED OFFICE (DO/EO/US)

The following items have been submitted by the applicant or the IB to the United States Patent and Trademark Office as an Elected Office (37 CFR 1.495):

- U.S. Basic National Fees
- Priority Document
- Copy of IPE Report
- Copy of references cited in ISR
- Copy of the International Application
- Copy of the International Search Report
- Information Disclosure Statements
- Oath or Declaration
- Substitute Specification

The following items **MUST** be furnished within the period set forth below in order to complete the requirements for acceptance under 35 U.S.C. 371:

- Oath or declaration of the inventors, in compliance with 37 CFR 1.497(a) and (b), identifying the application by the International application number and international filing date. The current oath or declaration does not comply with 37 CFR 1.497(a) and (b) in that it:
 - is not executed in accordance with either 37 CFR 1.66 or 37 CFR 1.68.
- \$130 Surcharge for providing the oath or declaration later than the appropriate 30 months months from the priority date (37 CFR 1.492(e)) is required.

ALL OF THE ITEMS SET FORTH ABOVE MUST BE SUBMITTED WITHIN TWO (2) MONTH FROM THE DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR BY 22 or 32 MONTHS (where 37 CFR 1.495 applies) FROM THE PRIORITY DATE FOR THE APPLICATION, WHICHEVER IS LATER. FAILURE TO PROPERLY RESPOND WILL RESULT IN ABANDONMENT. The time period set above may be extended by filing a petition and fee for extension of time under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

SUMMARY OF FEES DUE:

Total additional fees required for this application is \$130 for a Large Entity:

• \$130 Late oath or declaration Surcharge.

Applicant is reminded that any communications to the United States Patent and Trademark Office must be mailed to the address given in the heading and include the U.S. application no. shown above (37 CFR 1.5)

A copy of this notice **MUST** be returned with the response.

PAULETTE R KIDWELL

Telephone: (703) 305-3656

PART 2 - OFFICE COPY

U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER NO.	INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO.	ATTY. DOCKET NO.
10/129,773	PCT/GB00/04528	ASZD-P01-617

FORM PCT/DO/EO/905 (371 Formalities Notice)

<u> </u>	ED.EL.							
ň.		n <i>av</i> 0.5.C	371		IS	SUE DAT	E	Į
N 6	U.S. UT LITY Patent Application							1 Star
APPL NUM 10129773	W FILING DATE	E CLASS	SUBCLASS	GAU 1614	EX/	AMINER		
APPLICA	NTS: Dear	n Alan; Willia	amson Sarah;	Summers	Simon; Coon	ber Trevor;		THE ST
			3/19	626 201 03				
**CONTINU This applica	l ING DATA VERIFI ເຮັດn is a 371 of PC	ED: T/GB00/045	28 11/28/2000	473	Bul			
		- 	· lin	´ 3 ⁻	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	- K		
** FOREIGN UNITED KIN	APPLICATIONS V IGDOM 9928578.5	VERIFIED: 12/03/1999	t the form	R				
			25000					
Foreign priority of 35 USC 119 con Verified and Ack TITLE : Pharr	claimed ditions met nowledged Examiners's naceutical formulat	s intials	□ no □ no □ no ↓ no		SZD-P01-61	OCKET NO		
					S.S.E.FT. OF COMM	///A + & TM-P10-4	36L(Kev. 12-94))	
NOTICE OF ALLOW	WANCE MAILED				CLA	UMS ALLOV	VED]
18611	F 666	Assistant	Examiner		Total Claims	Pr O.	Int Claim for G	
Amount Due	Date Paid				Sheets Drwg.	DRAWING Figs.Drwg.	Print Fig.	
	IINAL DISCLAMER	PREP WARNING Unauthorize Sections 12, Office is res	Primary ARED FOR IS The informat d disclosure ma 2, 181 and 368, tricted to author	Examiner SUE ion disclosed y be prohibit Possession o ized employ	Application I herein may be ted by the Units utside the U.S. ces and contract	Examiner restricted. ed States Cod Patent & Tra tors only.	le Title 35, idemark	
		FILE	D WITH:	DISK	(CRF) (Attached)	in pocket on rig	CD-ROM ht inside flap)	

	SEA	RCH	SE (List d	ARCH NOT latabases searched. search strategy inside	TES Attach
	Class Sub.	Date Exmr.		Date	Exmr.
	514 376	\$12/23 Bur	· \ <	N/ 8/10/03	Dr.P
	598 122	8/1403 DN A		VEST	
and the second					
	INTERFEREN				
	Class Sub.				
		<u>r:</u>		l	

		-	المعروب والمعروب		
	Han an an Anna an Anna an Anna an Anna A Anna Anna		Ger additional cross-raferences		
	!SS	ISSUING CL	ASSIFICATION		
	ORIGINAL		CROSS REFERENCE(S) SS PER BLOCK)	
	CLASS SUBCLASS	CLASS	SUBCLASS (CILL CODOL		
		_			
	INTERNATIONAL		┼──┼──┼───		1
	CLASSIFICATION		<u> </u>		
	The Start,	<u>·</u>	┼──┼───		
		·	+		
					-
÷				e Slin Inside File Jacket	
			OF CLAIMS		
	Rejected - (Thr	ough numeral) Canceled	N Non-electe	d A Appeal e O Objected	
	Claim Date	Claim	Date Clain		
3					
		E S			
		51			
				03	
and the second sec		54		04	
	50		┼┼┼┼┼┤╞┼	106	
		57	┲ ┍ ┲┰┰╻┝╶┨	107	
	8		<u>++++++</u>	109	
		60	┰┰┰┰		
			┼┼┼┼┼┽┥┝┤	112	
		63	┯┯┯	113	
				115	
1-1-1-1 1-1-1-1 1-1-1-1	16		┰┰╄┾╋┿┥┝┙	116	
				118	부의 주변화
	19	69	╷╷╷╷	120	
	20			121	-+-1
	22	72	╶┧┼┼┝ ┼┽┥┝╸	123	
	23	74		124	-+-1
	25	75	╶┼┼┼┼┼┼┤┝╸	126	
	20	π		127	
	28		╶ ╷╷╷╷	129	
	30	80		130	
	31			132	
	33	83	╾╾╾╴	133	
	34		╶┼┼┼┼┼┼┼	135	
7	36	86	╺┰┰┼┼┼┼┼┤┝	136	
	37			138	
	39	89	┝┼┽┼┾┿┽┥┝	140	
				141	++-
	42	92	╒╷╷╷╷	142	
			╘┼┼┼┼┼┼┤╞	144	++- =
	45	95	╎┼┽╎╎╎ ┽	146	
		97	╘╴╴╴	147	┿┿┥
-			╎╪╷╷╷╷ ┥┝	149	
				150	
		nore than 150 claims o	r 9 actions stapl additional		

T

101297/3TOR2555

	LITEGUEGI/PIU U Y MAT 2007
ORM PTO 1390 U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFI REV 9-2001)	ASZD-P01-617
TRANSMITTAL LETTER TO THE UNITED STATES	U.S. APPLICATION NO. (If known, see 37 CFR 1.5)
CONCERNING A FILING UNDER 35 U.S.C. 371	10/129773
NTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO. INTERNATIONAL FILING DATE	S PRIORITY DATE CLAIMED
PCT/GB00/04528 28/11/2000	INING ZOLMITRIPTAN
IIILE OF INVENTION FRANKACEO HOALT CHINES THERE COM	
APPLICANT(S) FOR DO/FO/US Deam et al.	
	he following items and other information:
Applicant herewith submits to the United States Designated/Elected Office (DO/EO/US)	
1. x This is a FIRST submission of items concerning a fining under 55 0.3	$\sim 10^{-10}$
2. This is a SECOND or SUBSEQUENT submission of items concerning	12 a ming 55 0.3.C. 571
3. This is an express request to begin national examination procedures (- include items (5), (6), (9) and (21) indicated below.	5 0.3.C. 571 (I). The succession matrix
4. x The US has been elected by the expiration of 19 months from the prio	rity date (PCT Article 31).
5. X A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2))	•
a. is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the Inter	national Bureau).
b. \mathbf{x} has been communicated by the International Bureau.	
c. is not required, as the application was filed in the United States R	eceiving Office (RO/US).
6 An English language translation of the International Application as fil	ed (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(2)).
a is attached bereto.	
has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).	
$7 \times Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PC$	F Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3))
a. are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the Int	ernational Bureau).
h have been communicated by the International Bureau.	
a baye not been made: however, the time limit for making such am	endments has NOT expired.
d w have not been made and will not be made	- -
a. An English language translation of the amendments to the claims und	ler PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(3)).
8. An English language translation of the inventor(c) (35 U S C 371 (c)(4)).	
An English language translation of the annexes to the International P	reliminary Examination Report under PCT
10. Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(5)).	
Items 11 to 20 below concern document(s) or information included:	
11. x An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98.	
12. An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in co	mpliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is include
13. A FIRST preliminary amendment.	
14. A SECOND or SUBSEQUENT preliminary amendment.	
15. x A substitute specification.	
16. A change of power of attorney and/or address letter.	
17. A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with	PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1.821 - 1.8
18. X A second copy of the published international application under 35 U	.S.C. 154(d)(4).
19. A second copy of the English language translation of the internation	al application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).
20. X Other items or information: Marked-up Copy of Specification	

5

Ţ

مخبو

. =~ .

1

10129773.082802

. .

JC13 Rec'd PCT/PTO 0 9 MAY 2002

U.S. APPLICATION NO. (if known,	N NO. (if known, see 37 CFR 1.5) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO.		ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NUMBER				
PCT/GB00/04528		AS2D-P01-617		517			
The following fees are submitted:			CAI	LCULATIONS PT	O USE ONLY		
21. \mathbf{X} The following fees are submitted.							
BASIC NATIONAL FE	E (3/ CFR 1.492 (a) ((37 CFR + 482)					
nor international sear	ch fee (37 CFR 1.445(a)(2)) paid to USPTO					
and International Sea	rch Report not prepared by	the EPO or JPO \$	1040.00				
X International prelimin	hary examination fee (37 Cl	FR 1.482) not paid to 1 by the EPO or JPO	\$890.00				
International prelimit	harv examination fee (37 C	FR 1.482) not paid to USPTC)				
but international sear	ch fee (37 CFR 1.445(a)(2)) paid to USPTO	\$740.00				
International prelimit	hary examination fee (37 C	FR 1.482) paid to USPTO Article 33(1)-(4)	\$710.00				
International prelimit	pary examination fee (37 C	FR 1.482) paid to USPTO					
and all claims satisfie	ed provisions of PCT Articl	e 33(1)-(4)	\$100.00				
ENTER	APPROPRIATE BA	SIC FEE AMOUNT =			\$	890.00	
Surcharge of \$	for furnishing	g the oath or declaration	later th	nan	¢		
20 30 months	s from the earliest claim	ed priority date (37 CFR 1	.492 (e))).	3		Į
	NUMPED FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	R	RATE	<u> </u>		l
	FT 20 -	37	x	18.00	s	666.00	
Total claims	57-20 -	31	v	84.00	5	168.00	
Independent claims	$\frac{-5-3}{-1} = \frac{-1}{2}$	<u> </u>	+	280.00	ls_	280.00	1
MULTIPLE DEPENDE	NT CLAIM(s) (if appli	L OF A DOVE CAL CI		200.00	s -	2 004 00	
		27 CED 1 27 The feet	indicat	red above	<u> </u>	2,001.00	
Applicant claims s	mall entity status. See	57 CFR 1.27. The lees	muica		\$		
are reduced by 72.		S	UBTO	TAL =	\$	2,004.00	
	for fur	ishing the English transla	tion lat	er than			
Processing fee of 3	101 1011		1 407 /	(n) +	18		1
20 30 month	is from the earliest clain	hed priority date (37 CFR	1.492 (1		<u> </u>
		TOTAL NATI	ONAL	. FEE =	\$	2,004.00	L
Fee for recording the en	closed assignment (37	CFR 1.21 (h)). Assignr	nent				-
must be accompanied by	y appropriate cover she	et (37 CFR 3.28, 3.31)		+	\$		
(per prop	erty).				<u> </u>	2 004 00	<u> </u>
	TOTAL FEES ENCLOSED =			3	2,004.00	4	
						Amount to be <u>Refunded:</u>	\$
54 1						Charged:	\$
1		to o	over the	e above fees	s is e	nclosed.	
a. A check in th	e amount of 5		sver ul		. 13 0		
h x Please charge	my Deposit Account	No. 18-1945	in	the amount	t of	\$ 2,004.00	_
to cover the a	bove fees. A duplicate	e copy of this sheet is en	closed.				
	•			• • •			
c. x The Commis	sioner is hereby author	ized to charge any addit	ional fe	ees which m	nay o	e required of creat	
any overpaym	ent to my Deposit Acc	ount No. <u>18-19</u>	45	. A duplic	ate c	opy of this sheet is	enciosea.
							•
NOTE: Where an ap	propriate time limit u	inder 37 CFR 1.494 or	1.495	has not bee	n me	et, a petition to rev	Ive
(37 CFR 1.137 (a) or	(b)) must be filed and	granted to restore the	аррио			ig status.	
SENID ALL CORRESPOND	FNCE TO:	(Δ	< V7-	\prec	5	
David P. Haletoad Ph D. SIGNATURE:							
David P. Haistead, I	-n.D.			E	David	P. Halstead, Ph.D.	
One International Pl	ace		NAME				
Boston, Massachus	etts 02110-2624						
(617) 951-7615						44,735	
			REGIS	TRATION N	UME	BER	
					_		

FORM PTO-1390 (REV 9-2001) page 2 of 2

. 1

۰,

ì

1



SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION

4

ŧ



PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPTAN

7

į

.

RELATED APPLICATIONS

7

This application is a national stage filing under 35 U.S.C. 371 of PCT application PCT/GB00/04528, filed November 28, 2000, which claims priority from Great Britain Application No. 9928578.5, filed December 3, 1999, the specifications of each of which are incorporated by reference herein.

The present invention relates to new pharmaceutical formulations, their preparation and their use in treatment of disease. In particular the present invention relates to pharmaceutical formulations of the anti-migraine drug zolmitriptan for nasal application.

10129773 📢

Rec'd PCT/PTO 09 MAY

. }

Zolmitriptan has the chemical name (S)-4- { {3-[2-(dimethylaminoethyl]-1H-indol-5yl]methyl]-2-oxazolidinone. Zolmitriptan is a selective 5HT1-receptor agonist. The 5HT1receptor mediates vasoconstriction and thus modifies blood flow to the carotid vascular bed. 5HT1-receptor agonists are beneficial in the treatment (including prophylaxis) of disease conditions wherein vasoconstriction in the carotid vascular bed is indicated, for example migraine, cluster headache and headache associated with vascular disorders, hereinafter referred to collectively as 'migraine'. Zolmitriptan has been developed for the acute treatment of migraine in the form of a 2.5 mg and 5 mg tablet intended to be taken up to a maximum of 15 mg per day.

15

10

5

Although zolmitriptan is a successful drug of considerable benefit to migraine sufferers, there is a continuing need for alternative methods for the direct treatment of migraine and the prophylactic treatment of migraine. In particular, patients suffering from migraine or the onset of migraine need fast relief of their suffering.

Zolmitriptan is a member of a class of drugs known as triptans, for example
sumatriptan, naratriptan and rizatriptan, which are prescribed for the treatment of migraine.
The leader in terms of sales is sumitriptan which has been marketed as an oral formulation. A subcutaneous formulation was also developed; this was more efficacious (P Tfelt-Hansen, Cephalalgia 1998, Vol 18(8), page 532-8) and gave a faster onset of action but was not so acceptable to the patient. An intranasal spray was also developed. This was more userfriendly than the subcutaneous injection but was reported to be less effective in reducing the symptoms of migraine attacks (C Dahlof, Cephalalgia 1998; 18(5): 278-282). Also, many patients reported an unpleasant bitter taste after using the nasal spray.

The present inventors sought a formulation of zolmitriptan that achieved fast relief whilst maintaining high efficacy. They also sought a formulation that, for the wide variety of patients that suffer from migraines, had a more acceptable route of administration than a subcutaneous injection. Clearly, the thought of a subcutaneous injection may dissuade many patients from taking appropriate and necessary treatment. Furthermore, the inventors sought

PCT/GB00/04528

WO 01/39772

a formulation that was convenient, effective and acceptable to the patient and did not cause any unnecessary irritancy or side-effects.

USP5466699 discloses a class of chemical compounds for the treatment and prophylaxis of migraine. USP5466699 discloses that this class of compounds may be 5 formulated for oral, sublingual, buccal, parenteral (for example subcutaneous, intramuscular or intraveneous), rectal, topical and intranasal administration and examples of such possible formulations, including an example of an intranasal formulation, are disclosed. The intranasal formulation consists of an active ingredient, methyl hydroxybenzoate (0.2%), propyl hydroxybenzoate (0.02%), citrate buffer and sufficient hydrochloric acid to take the pH to 7.

The present inventors devised an intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan that provided effective and improved fast relief for migraine sufferers. Although, the inventors do not wish to be bound by theory, it is thought that this is at least partly due to the direct mucosal absorption of a significant proportion of zolmitriptan administered by the intranasal route.

Furthermore, studies with an intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan having a pH of above 7.0, at a pH of 7.4, showed the stability of that formulation would not be acceptable over extended periods of time.

The present inventors provided an improved rapid onset of action with a stable intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan having a pH of below 7.0. In addition, this formulation was acceptable to the general patient population and did not cause unnecessary irritancy or side effects.

Accordingly the present inventors provide a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

The zolmitriptan formulation for intranasal administration is generally prepared as an aqueous formulation and typically is buffered. Suitable buffering agents include citric acid, phosphates such as disodium phosphate (for example the dodecahydrate, heptahydrate, dihydrate and anhydrous forms) or sodium phosphate and mixtures thereof (for example McIlvaine's buffer which is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate).

30

In a particular aspect the pH of the pharmaceutical formulation of zolmitriptan is below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5, and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5. In a particular aspect the pH of the formulation is about 5.0.

15

10

25

-3-

PCT/GB00/04528

In addition to the buffer, the zolmitriptan formulation may contain other ingredients typically found in intranasal formulations, such as antioxidants for example sodium metabisulphite, taste-masking agents such as menthol and sweetening agents for example dextrose, glycerol, saccharin and sorbitol.

5

10

In another aspect the present invention provides an aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH of less than 7.0 in particular at a pH below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5 and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5, for example at about 5.0. In particular the present invention provides an aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer of citric acid and phosphate at a pH of less than 7.0, in particular at a pH below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5 and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5, for example at about 5.0.

The pharmaceutical formulation of the present invention may be co-administered (simultaneously or sequentially) with one or more pharmaceutical agents of value in treating migraine or related disease conditions.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the invention will normally be administered to 15 humans so that, for example a unit dose of about 0.5 mg to 15 mg (for example 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg, 5.0 mg and 10mg) of zolmitriptan is delivered to the patient in need thereof. The concentration and volume of the formulation may vary as known in the intranasal art, typically a volume of 50 to 250µl is administered, for example 50µl or 100µl (in one spray or in two 50µl sprays - one for each nostril), The precise dose delivered depends on various

20 factors known in the art including the weight, age and sex of the patient being treated and on the particular migraine disease condition being treated. Such a unit dose may be taken at any stage in the onset of, or during the course of, a migraine attack. Such a unit dose may be taken as needed, typically from 1 to 3 times a day.

The pharmaceutical formulations of this invention may be prepared by dissolving 25 zolmitriptan in an acidic medium, for example aqueous citric acid, thereby forming the citrate salt of zolmitriptan, and taking the pH to the desired value by adding a suitable agent for example a phosphate. The resultant buffered solution is typically manufactured to ensure that it contains a low bioburden or to ensure that it is sterile. Typically the solution is sterilised for example by passing through a sterile filter (for example 0.2 µm) or by autoclaving.

30 Preferably, the solution is purged with nitrogen, and overlaid with nitrogen in the primary pack, to minimise the possibility of degradation. Alternatively, another inert gas, such as argon, could be used. Therefore in another aspect the present invention provides a sterile

PCT/GB00/04528

WO 01/39772

-4-

pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the invention are typically filled into a suitable administration device capable of delivering a unit dose amount of zolmitriptan to the patient in need thereof. Such administration devices include those available commercially and the device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. Therefore in a another aspect, the present invention provides an intranasal administration device containing zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

The filled intranasal administration device may be packaged to provide protection from light. Accordingly in yet a further aspect, the present invention provides an intranasal administration device containing zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in light-protecting packaging, for example in foil pouches. In an alternative aspect, the device itself is a dark colour to provide protection from light, for example, a dark blue colour.

15

10

Therefore in a further aspect the present invention provides a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0 for use in a method of therapeutic treatment of the human or animal body.

In yet a further aspect the present invention provides a method of treating a disease condition wherein agonism of 5HT1-receptors is beneficial which comprises administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0. The present invention also provides the use of zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in the manufacture of a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

Zolmitriptan used in the formulations of the present invention may be prepared according to the disclosures of WO 91/18897 and WO 97/06162.

Examples 1-4

30

Zolmitriptan is dissolved in an aqueous solution of citric acid, 0.4M disodium phosphate dodecahydrate is added to pH 5.0 and water of injection is added to the desired volume. In this manner solutions with concentrations of zolmitriptan of 5 mg/mL, 10

ļ

PCT/GB00/04528

mg/mL, 25 mg/mL and 50 mg/mL are prepared. The solution is filtered through a sterilizing grade filter (0.2 μ m), and filled into USP/Ph Eur Type 1 glass vials (nominal spray volume 100 μ L) which are closed with chlorobutyl stoppers.

<u>Table 1</u>

5

Nasal Spray Nominal Strength	0.5 mg	l_mg	2.5 mg	5 mg
Solution Concentration	5 mg/ml	10 mg/ml	25 mg/ml	50 mg/ml
Zolmitriptan	0.5	1.0	2.5	5.0
Citric acid, anhydrous USP/Ph Eur	1.11	1.29	1.79	2.60
Disodium phosphate dodecahydrate USP/Ph Eur	qs to pH 5.0			
Water for Injections USP/Ph Eur	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml

* Added as a 0.4 M solution of Disodium Phosphate Dodecahydrate Ph Eur/USP diluted with purified water USP/Ph Eur.

The vials are assembled into the unit dose nasal spray device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. This device comprises a vial holder, an actuation device and a protection cap. The assembled device may be used to deliver unit doses of zolmitriptan of 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg or 5.0 mg in a single administration. The filled nasal spray device is packaged into a plastic tray and placed inside a carton to provide protection from the light.

1

PCT/GB00/04528

Examples 5-8

Zolmitriptan is dissolved in an aqueous solution of citric acid, 0.4M disodium phosphate is added to pH 5.0 and water of injection is added to the desired volume. In this manner solutions with concentrations of zolmitriptan of 5 mg/mL, 10 mg/mL, 25 mg/mL and 50 mg/mL are prepared. The solution is filtered and filled into USP/Ph Eur Type 1 glass vials (nominal spray volume 100µL) which are closed with chlorobutyl stoppers.

<u>Table 1</u>

5

Nasal Spray Nominal Strength	0.5 mg	l mg	2.5 mg	5 mg
Solution Concentration	5 mg/ml	10 mg/ml	25 mg/ml	50 mg/ml
Zolmitriptan	0.5	1.0	2.5	5.0
Citric acid, anhydrous USP/Ph Eur	1.11	1.29	1.79	2.60
Disodium phosphate USP/Ph Eur*	qs to pH 5.0			
Purified Water USP/Ph Eur	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml

* Added as a 0.4 M solution of Disodium Phosphate Ph Eur/USP diluted with purified water for injection.

. 10

The vials are autoclaved at 121°C for 15 minutes. They are then assembled into the unit dose nasal spray device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. This device comprises a vial holder, an actuation device and a protection cap. The assembled device may be used to deliver unit doses of zolmitriptan of 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg or 5.0 mg in a single administration. The filled nasal spray device is packaged into a plastic tray and placed inside a carton to provide protection from the light.

PCT/GB00/04528

۰.

Example 9

5

The patient removes the packaging from the nasal spray device, and then removes the protection cap. The patient then inserts the nozzle of the device into a nostril and actuates it to administer a single dose.
CLAIMS

1. A pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

2. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1 wherein the pH of the formulation is in the range 4.5 to 5.5.

3. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1 wherein the formulation is buffered.

4. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 2 wherein the formulation is buffered.

5. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 3 wherein the buffer is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate.

6. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 4 wherein the buffer is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate.

7. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1 which is sterile.

8. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 2 which is sterile.

9. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 3 which is sterile.

10. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 4 which is sterile.

11. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 5 which is sterile.

12. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 6 which is sterile.

13. A process for preparing a sterile pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 7-12 which comprises autoclaving.

14. A method of treating a disease condition wherein agonism of 5HT1-receptors is beneficial which comprises administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 12.

15. An intranasal administration device containing a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 12.

16. An intranasal administration device containing a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 12 when packaged to provide protection from light.

17. An aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH less than 7.0.

18. An aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH in the range 4.5 to 5.5.

19. A citrate salt of zolmitriptan.

20. A citrate salt of zolmitriptan in aqueous solution.

ABSTRACT

• -

A pharmaceutical formulation of the 5HT1-agonist, zolmitriptan, for use in intranasal administration. The formulation is useful in treating migraine and related disorders.

.

.

.

.

.



MARKED-UP SPECIFICATION

•

•

PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPTAN

RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a national stage filing under 35 U.S.C. 371 of PCT application PCT/GB00/04528, filed November 28, 2000, which claims priority from Great Britain Application No. 9928578.5, filed December 3, 1999, the specifications of each of which are incorporated by reference herein.

The present invention relates to new pharmaceutical formulations, their preparation and their use in treatment of disease. In particular the present invention relates to pharmaceutical formulations of the anti-migraine drug zolmitriptan for nasal application.

1012977310#129773

IC1SHec'd PCT/PTO 0 9 MAY 2002

Zolmitriptan has the chemical name (S)-4-{{3-[2-(dimethylaminoethyl]-1H-indol-5yl]methyl]-2-oxazolidinone. Zolmitriptan is a selective 5HT1-receptor agonist. The 5HT1receptor mediates vasoconstriction and thus modifies blood flow to the carotid vascular bed. 5HT1-receptor agonists are beneficial in the treatment (including prophylaxis) of disease conditions wherein vasoconstriction in the carotid vascular bed is indicated, for example migraine, cluster headache and headache associated with vascular disorders, hereinafter referred to collectively as 'migraine'. Zolmitriptan has been developed for the acute treatment of migraine in the form of a 2.5 mg and 5 mg tablet intended to be taken up to a maximum of 15 mg per day.

15

10

5

Although zolmitriptan is a successful drug of considerable benefit to migraine sufferers, there is a continuing need for alternative methods for the direct treatment of migraine and the prophylactic treatment of migraine. In particular, patients suffering from migraine or the onset of migraine need fast relief of their suffering.

Zolmitriptan is a member of a class of drugs known as triptans, for example sumatriptan, naratriptan and rizatriptan, which are prescribed for the treatment of migraine. 20 The leader in terms of sales is sumitriptan which has been marketed as an oral formulation. A subcutaneous formulation was also developed; this was more efficacious (P Tfelt-Hansen, Cephalalgia 1998, Vol 18(8), page 532-8) and gave a faster onset of action but was not so acceptable to the patient. An intranasal spray was also developed. This was more userfriendly than the subcutaneous injection but was reported to be less effective in reducing the 25 symptoms of migraine attacks (C Dahlof, Cephalalgia 1998; 18(5): 278-282). Also, many patients reported an unpleasant bitter taste after using the nasal spray.

The present inventors sought a formulation of zolmitriptan that achieved fast relief whilst maintaining high efficacy. They also sought a formulation that, for the wide variety of patients that suffer from migraines, had a more acceptable route of administration than a subcutaneous injection. Clearly, the thought of a subcutaneous injection may dissuade many patients from taking appropriate and necessary treatment. Furthermore, the inventors sought

PCT/GB00/04528

WO 01/39772

a formulation that was convenient, effective and acceptable to the patient and did not cause any unnecessary irritancy or side-effects.

USP5466699 discloses a class of chemical compounds for the treatment and prophylaxis of migraine. USP5466699 discloses that this class of compounds may be 5 formulated for oral, sublingual, buccal, parenteral (for example subcutaneous, intramuscular or intraveneous), rectal, topical and intranasal administration and examples of such possible formulations, including an example of an intranasal formulation, are disclosed. The intranasal formulation consists of an active ingredient, methyl hydroxybenzoate (0.2%), propyl hydroxybenzoate (0.02%), citrate buffer and sufficient hydrochloric acid to take the pH to 7.

The present inventors devised an intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan that provided effective and improved fast relief for migraine sufferers. Although, the inventors do not wish to be bound by theory, it is thought that this is at least partly due to the direct mucosal absorption of a significant proportion of zolmitriptan administered by the intranasal route.

Furthermore, studies with an intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan having a pH of above 7.0, at a pH of 7.4, showed the stability of that formulation would not be acceptable over extended periods of time.

The present inventors provided an improved rapid onset of action with a stable intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan having a pH of below 7.0. In addition, this formulation was acceptable to the general patient population and did not cause unnecessary irritancy or side effects.

Accordingly the present inventors provide a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

The zolmitriptan formulation for intranasal administration is generally prepared as an aqueous formulation and typically is buffered. Suitable buffering agents include citric acid, phosphates such as disodium phosphate (for example the dodecahydrate, heptahydrate, dihydrate and anhydrous forms) or sodium phosphate and mixtures thereof (for example McIlvaine's buffer which is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate).

30

In a particular aspect the pH of the pharmaceutical formulation of zolmitriptan is below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5, and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5. In a particular aspect the pH of the formulation is about 5.0.

15

10

25

PCT/GB00/04528

In addition to the buffer, the zolmitriptan formulation may contain other ingredients typically found in intranasal formulations, such as antioxidants for example sodium metabisulphite, taste-masking agents such as menthol and sweetening agents for example dextrose, glycerol, saccharin and sorbitol.

5

10

In another aspect the present invention provides an aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH of less than 7.0 in particular at a pH below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5 and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5, for example at about 5.0. In particular the present invention provides an aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer of citric acid and phosphate at a pH of less than 7.0, in particular at a pH below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5 and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5, for example at about 5.0.

The pharmaceutical formulation of the present invention may be co-administered (simultaneously or sequentially) with one or more pharmaceutical agents of value in treating migraine or related disease conditions.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the invention will normally be administered to 15 humans so that, for example a unit dose of about 0.5 mg to 15 mg (for example 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg, 5.0 mg and 10mg) of zolmitriptan is delivered to the patient in need thereof. The concentration and volume of the formulation may vary as known in the intranasal art, typically a volume of 50 to 250µl is administered, for example 50µl or 100µl (in one spray or in two 50µl sprays - one for each nostril), The precise dose delivered depends on various

20 factors known in the art including the weight, age and sex of the patient being treated and on the particular migraine disease condition being treated. Such a unit dose may be taken at any stage in the onset of, or during the course of, a migraine attack. Such a unit dose may be taken as needed, typically from 1 to 3 times a day.

The pharmaceutical formulations of this invention may be prepared by dissolving 25 zolmitriptan in an acidic medium, for example aqueous citric acid, thereby forming the citrate salt of zolmitriptan, and taking the pH to the desired value by adding a suitable agent for example a phosphate. The resultant buffered solution is typically manufactured to ensure that it contains a low bioburden or to ensure that it is sterile. Typically the solution is sterilised for example by passing through a sterile filter (for example 0.2 µm) or by autoclaving.

30 Preferably, the solution is purged with nitrogen, and overlaid with nitrogen in the primary pack, to minimise the possibility of degradation. Alternatively, another inert gas, such as argon, could be used. Therefore in another aspect the present invention provides a sterile

PCT/GB00/04528

pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the invention are typically filled into a suitable administration device capable of delivering a unit dose amount of zolmitriptan to the patient in need thereof. Such administration devices include those available commercially and the device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. Therefore in a another aspect, the present invention provides an intranasal administration device containing zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

The filled intranasal administration device may be packaged to provide protection from light. Accordingly in yet a further aspect, the present invention provides an intranasal administration device containing zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in light-protecting packaging, for example in foil pouches. In an alternative aspect, the device itself is a dark colour to provide protection from light, for example, a dark blue colour.

Therefore in a further aspect the present invention provides a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0 for use in a method of therapeutic treatment of the human or animal body.

In yet a further aspect the present invention provides a method of treating a disease condition wherein agonism of 5HT1-receptors is beneficial which comprises administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0. The present invention also provides the use of zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in the manufacture of a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration wherein the pH of the formulation

Zolmitriptan used in the formulations of the present invention may be prepared according to the disclosures of WO 91/18897 and WO 97/06162.

Examples 1-4

30

Zolmitriptan is dissolved in an aqueous solution of citric acid, 0.4M disodium phosphate dodecahydrate is added to pH 5.0 and water of injection is added to the desired volume. In this manner solutions with concentrations of zolmitriptan of 5 mg/mL, 10

15

10

PCT/GB00/04528

mg/mL, 25 mg/mL and 50 mg/mL are prepared. The solution is filtered through a sterilizing grade filter (0.2 μ m), and filled into USP/Ph Eur Type 1 glass vials (nominal spray volume 100 μ L) which are closed with chlorobutyl stoppers.

<u>Table 1</u>

5

Nasal Spray Nominal Strength	0.5 mg	l_mg	2.5 mg	5 mg
Solution Concentration	5 mg/ml	10 mg/ml	25 mg/ml	50 mg/ml
Zolmitriptan	0.5	1.0	2.5	5.0
Citric acid, anhydrous USP/Ph Eur	1.11	1.29	1.79	2.60
Disodium phosphate dodecahydrate USP/Ph Eur	qs to pH 5.0			
Water for Injections USP/Ph Eur	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml

* Added as a 0.4 M solution of Disodium Phosphate Dodecahydrate Ph Eur/USP diluted with purified water USP/Ph Eur.

The vials are assembled into the unit dose nasal spray device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. This device comprises a vial holder, an actuation device and a protection cap. The assembled device may be used to deliver unit doses of zolmitriptan of 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg or 5.0 mg in a single administration. The filled nasal spray device is packaged into a plastic tray and placed inside a carton to provide protection from the light.

-6-

PCT/GB00/04528

Examples 5-8

Zolmitriptan is dissolved in an aqueous solution of citric acid, 0.4M disodium phosphate is added to pH 5.0 and water of injection is added to the desired volume. In this manner solutions with concentrations of zolmitriptan of 5 mg/mL, 10 mg/mL, 25 mg/mL and 50 mg/mL are prepared. The solution is filtered and filled into USP/Ph Eur Type 1 glass vials (nominal spray volume 100µL) which are closed with chlorobutyl stoppers.

<u>Table 1</u>

5

Nasal Spray Nominal Strength	0.5 mg	l mg	2.5 mg	5 mg
Solution Concentration	5 mg/ml	10 mg/ml	25 mg/ml	50 mg/ml
Zolmitriptan	0.5	1.0	2.5	5.0
Citric acid, anhydrous USP/Ph Eur	1.11	1.29	1.79	2.60
Disodium phosphate USP/Ph Eur*	qs to pH 5.0			
Purified Water USP/Ph Eur	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml

* Added as a 0.4 M solution of Disodium Phosphate Ph Eur/USP diluted with purified water for injection.

10

The vials are autoclaved at 121°C for 15 minutes. They are then assembled into the unit dose nasal spray device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. This device comprises a vial holder, an actuation device and a protection cap. The assembled device may be used to deliver unit doses of zolmitriptan of 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg or 5.0 mg in a single administration. The filled nasal spray device is packaged into a plastic tray and placed inside a carton to provide protection from the light.

PCT/GB00/04528

- -

Example 9

5

The patient removes the packaging from the nasal spray device, and then removes the protection cap. The patient then inserts the nozzle of the device into a nostril and actuates it to administer a single dose.

CLAIMS

¢

1. A pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

2. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1 wherein the pH of the formulation is in the range 4.5 to 5.5.

3. A pharmaceutical formulation according to either claim 1-or claim 2 wherein the formulation is buffered.

4. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 2 wherein the formulation is buffered.

4<u>5</u>. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 3 wherein the buffer is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate.

6. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 4 wherein the buffer is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate.

57. A pharmaceutical formulation according to any one of claims 1 to 4-which is sterile.

8. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 2 which is sterile.

9. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 3 which is sterile.

10. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 4 which is sterile.

11. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 5 which is sterile.

12. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 6 which is sterile.

 $6\underline{13}$. A process for preparing a sterile pharmaceutical formulation as defined in <u>any one of</u> claims $5\underline{7}$ -12 which comprises autoclaving.

7<u>14</u>. A method of treating a disease condition wherein agonism of 5HT1-receptors is beneficial which comprises administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 512.

8. The use of zolmitriptan in the manufacture of a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 5.

9<u>15</u>. An intranasal administration device containing a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 512.

10<u>16</u>. An intranasal administration device containing a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 512 when packaged to provide protection from light.

1117. An aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH less than 7.0.

1218. An aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH in the range 4.5 to 5.5.

1319. A citrate salt of zolmitriptan.

1420. A citrate salt of zolmitriptan in aqueous solution.

ABSTRACT

.

. .

٠

<u>A pharmaceutical formulation of the 5HT1-agonist, zolmitriptan, for use in intranasal</u> administration. The formulation is useful in treating migraine and related disorders.

.

1012977**107929773** JC Rec'd PCT/PTO 0 9 MAY 2002

ORIGINAL SPECIFICATION

•

-1-

JC13 Rec'd PCT/PTC 0 9 MAY 2002

10129773701/PP99773

PCT/GB00/04528

The present invention relates to new pharmaceutical formulations, their preparation and their use in treatment of disease. In particular the present invention relates to pharmaceutical formulations of the anti-migraine drug zolmitriptan for nasal application.

Zolmitriptan has the chemical name (S)-4- { 3-[2-(dimethylaminoethyl]-1H-indol-5-yl]methyl]-2-oxazolidinone. Zolmitriptan is a selective SHT1-receptor agonist. The SHT1-receptor mediates vasoconstriction and thus modifies blood flow to the carotid vascular bed. SHT1-receptor agonists are beneficial in the treatment (including prophylaxis) of disease
conditions wherein vasoconstriction in the carotid vascular bed is indicated, for example migraine, cluster headache and headache associated with vascular disorders, hereinafter referred to collectively as 'migraine'. Zolmitriptan has been developed for the acute treatment of migraine in the form of a 2.5 mg and 5 mg tablet intended to be taken up to a maximum of 15 mg per day.

15

30

5

Although zolmitriptan is a successful drug of considerable benefit to migraine sufferers, there is a continuing need for alternative methods for the direct treatment of migraine and the prophylactic treatment of migraine. In particular, patients suffering from migraine or the onset of migraine need fast relief of their suffering.

Zolmitriptan is a member of a class of drugs known as triptans, for example
20 sumatriptan, naratriptan and rizatriptan, which are prescribed for the treatment of migraine. The leader in terms of sales is sumitriptan which has been marketed as an oral formulation. A subcutaneous formulation was also developed; this was more efficacious (P Tfelt-Hansen, Cephalalgia 1998, Vol 18(8), page 532-8) and gave a faster onset of action but was not so acceptable to the patient. An intranasal spray was also developed. This was more user25 friendly than the subcutaneous injection but was reported to be less effective in reducing the symptoms of migraine attacks (C Dahlof, Cephalalgia 1998; 18(5): 278-282). Also, many patients reported an unpleasant bitter taste after using the nasal spray.

The present inventors sought a formulation of zolmitriptan that achieved fast relief whilst maintaining high efficacy. They also sought a formulation that, for the wide variety of patients that suffer from migraines, had a more acceptable route of administration than a subcutaneous injection. Clearly, the thought of a subcutaneous injection may dissuade many patients from taking appropriate and necessary treatment. Furthermore, the inventors sought

-2-

PCT/GB00/04528

a formulation that was convenient, effective and acceptable to the patient and did not cause any unnecessary irritancy or side-effects.

USP5466699 discloses a class of chemical compounds for the treatment and prophylaxis of migraine. USP5466699 discloses that this class of compounds may be 5 formulated for oral, sublingual, buccal, parenteral (for example subcutaneous, intramuscular or intraveneous), rectal, topical and intranasal administration and examples of such possible formulations, including an example of an intranasal formulation, are disclosed. The intranasal formulation consists of an active ingredient, methyl hydroxybenzoate (0.2%), propyl hydroxybenzoate (0.02%), citrate buffer and sufficient hydrochloric acid to take the pH to 7.

The present inventors devised an intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan that provided effective and improved fast relief for migraine sufferers. Although, the inventors do not wish to be bound by theory, it is thought that this is at least partly due to the direct mucosal absorption of a significant proportion of zolmitriptan administered by the intranasal route.

Furthermore, studies with an intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan having a pH of above 7.0, at a pH of 7.4, showed the stability of that formulation would not be acceptable over extended periods of time.

The present inventors provided an improved rapid onset of action with a stable intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan having a pH of below 7.0. In addition, this formulation was acceptable to the general patient population and did not cause unnecessary irritancy or side effects.

Accordingly the present inventors provide a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

The zolmitriptan formulation for intranasal administration is generally prepared as an aqueous formulation and typically is buffered. Suitable buffering agents include citric acid, phosphates such as disodium phosphate (for example the dodecahydrate, heptahydrate, dihydrate and anhydrous forms) or sodium phosphate and mixtures thereof (for example McIlvaine's buffer which is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate).



In a particular aspect the pH of the pharmaceutical formulation of zolmitriptan is below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5, and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5. In a particular aspect the pH of the formulation is about 5.0.

15

20

25

PCT/GB00/04528

In addition to the buffer, the zolmitriptan formulation may contain other ingredients typically found in intranasal formulations, such as antioxidants for example sodium metabisulphite, taste-masking agents such as menthol and sweetening agents for example dextrose, glycerol, saccharin and sorbitol.

5

10

In another aspect the present invention provides an aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH of less than 7.0 in particular at a pH below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5 and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5, for example at about 5.0. In particular the present invention provides an aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer of citric acid and phosphate at a pH of less than 7.0, in particular at a pH below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5 and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5, for example at about 5.0.

The pharmaceutical formulation of the present invention may be co-administered (simultaneously or sequentially) with one or more pharmaceutical agents of value in treating migraine or related disease conditions.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the invention will normally be administered to 15 humans so that, for example a unit dose of about 0.5 mg to 15 mg (for example 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg, 5.0 mg and 10mg) of zolmitriptan is delivered to the patient in need thereof. The concentration and volume of the formulation may vary as known in the intranasal art, typically a volume of 50 to 250µl is administered, for example 50µl or 100µl (in one spray or in two 50µl sprays - one for each nostril), The precise dose delivered depends on various

20 factors known in the art including the weight, age and sex of the patient being treated and on the particular migraine disease condition being treated. Such a unit dose may be taken at any stage in the onset of, or during the course of, a migraine attack. Such a unit dose may be taken as needed, typically from 1 to 3 times a day.

The pharmaceutical formulations of this invention may be prepared by dissolving 25 zolmitriptan in an acidic medium, for example aqueous citric acid, thereby forming the citrate salt of zolmitriptan, and taking the pH to the desired value by adding a suitable agent for example a phosphate. The resultant buffered solution is typically manufactured to ensure that it contains a low bioburden or to ensure that it is sterile. Typically the solution is sterilised for example by passing through a sterile filter (for example 0.2 µm) or by autoclaving.

30 Preferably, the solution is purged with nitrogen, and overlaid with nitrogen in the primary pack, to minimise the possibility of degradation. Alternatively, another inert gas, such as argon, could be used. Therefore in another aspect the present invention provides a sterile

PCT/GB00/04528

WO 01/39772

pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

-4-

The pharmaceutical formulations of the invention are typically filled into a suitable administration device capable of delivering a unit dose amount of zolmitriptan to the patient in need thereof. Such administration devices include those available commercially and the device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. Therefore in a another aspect, the present invention provides an intranasal administration device containing zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

10

The filled intranasal administration device may be packaged to provide protection from light. Accordingly in yet a further aspect, the present invention provides an intranasal administration device containing zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in light-protecting packaging, for example in foil pouches. In an alternative aspect, the device itself is a dark colour to provide protection from light, for example, a dark blue colour.

Therefore in a further aspect the present invention provides a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0 for use in a method of therapeutic treatment of the human or animal body.

In yet a further aspect the present invention provides a method of treating a disease condition wherein agonism of 5HT1-receptors is beneficial which comprises administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0. The present invention also provides the use of zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier of a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration wherein the pH of the formulation

Zolmitriptan used in the formulations of the present invention may be prepared according to the disclosures of WO 91/18897 and WO 97/06162.

Examples 1-4

Zolmitriptan is dissolved in an aqueous solution of citric acid, 0.4M disodium phosphate dodecahydrate is added to pH 5.0 and water of injection is added to the desired volume. In this manner solutions with concentrations of zolmitriptan of 5 mg/mL, 10

15

PCT/GB00/04528

mg/mL, 25 mg/mL and 50 mg/mL are prepared. The solution is filtered through a sterilizing grade filter (0.2 μ m), and filled into USP/Ph Eur Type 1 glass vials (nominal spray volume 100 μ L) which are closed with chlorobutyl stoppers.

<u>Table 1</u>

5

Nasal Spray Nominal Strength	0.5 mg	l.mg	2.5 mg	5 mg
Solution Concentration	5 mg/ml	10 mg/ml	25 mg/ml	50 mg/ml
Zolmitriptan	0.5	1.0	2.5	5.0
Citric acid, anhydrous USP/Ph Eur	1.11	1.29	1.79	2.60
Disodium phosphate dodecahydrate USP/Ph Eur	qs to pH 5.0			
Water for Injections USP/Ph Eur	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	tọ 0.1 ml

* Added as a 0.4 M solution of Disodium Phosphate Dodecahydrate Ph Eur/USP diluted with purified water USP/Ph Eur.

The vials are assembled into the unit dose nasal spray device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. This device comprises a vial holder, an actuation device and a protection cap. The assembled device may be used to deliver unit doses of zolmitriptan of 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg or 5.0 mg in a single administration. The filled nasal spray device is packaged into a plastic tray and placed inside a carton to provide protection from the light.

PCT/GB00/04528

Examples 5-8

Zolmitriptan is dissolved in an aqueous solution of citric acid, 0.4M disodium

-6-

5

phosphate is added to pH 5.0 and water of injection is added to the desired volume. In this manner solutions with concentrations of zolmitriptan of 5 mg/mL, 10 mg/mL, 25 mg/mL and 50 mg/mL are prepared. The solution is filtered and filled into USP/Ph Eur Type 1 glass vials (nominal spray volume 100µL) which are closed with chlorobutyl stoppers.

<u>Table 1</u>

Nasal Spray Nominal Strength	0.5 mg	1 mg	2.5 mg	5 mg
Solution Concentration	5 mg/ml	10 mg/ml	25 mg/ml	50 mg/ml
Zolmitriptan	0.5	1.0	2.5	5.0
Citric acid, anhydrous USP/Ph Eur	1.11	1.29	1.79	2.60
Disodium phosphate USP/Ph Eur*	qs to pH 5.0			
Purified Water USP/Ph Eur	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml

* Added as a 0.4 M solution of Disodium Phosphate Ph Eur/USP diluted with purified water for injection.

. 10

The vials are autoclaved at 121°C for 15 minutes. They are then assembled into the unit dose nasal spray device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. This device comprises a vial holder, an actuation device and a protection cap. The assembled device may be used to deliver unit doses of zolmitriptan of 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg or 5.0 mg in a single administration. The filled nasal spray device is packaged into a plastic tray and placed inside a carton to provide protection from the light.

PCT/GB00/04528

Example 9

The patient removes the packaging from the nasal spray device, and then removes the protection cap. The patient then inserts the nozzle of the device into a nostril and actuates it 5 to administer a single dose.

-7-

PCT/GB00/04528

WO 01/39772

<u>CLAIMS</u>

1. A pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

-8-

- 2. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 1 wherein the pH of the formulation is in the range 4.5 to 5.5.
- 10 3. A pharmaceutical formulation according to either claim 1 or claim 2 wherein the formulation is buffered.
 - 4. A pharmaceutical formulation according to claim 3 wherein the buffer is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate.
- 15

5

- 5. A pharmaceutical formulation according to any one of claims 1 to 4 which is sterile.
- 6. A process for preparing a sterile pharmaceutical formulation as defined in claim 5 which comprises autoclaving.
- 20
- 7. A method of treating a disease condition wherein agonism of 5HT1-receptors is beneficial which comprises administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 5.
- 25 8. The use of zolmitriptan in the manufacture of a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 5.
 - 9. An intranasal administration device containing a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 5.

PCT/GB00/04528

WO 01/39772

5

10. An intranasal administration device containing a pharmaceutical formulation as defined in any one of claims 1 to 5 when packaged to provide protection from light.

-9-

11. An aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH of less than 7.0.

12. An aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH in the range 4.5 to 5.5

13. A citrate salt of zolmitriptan.

10 14. A citrate salt of zolmitriptan in aqueous solution.

10129773.082802

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPENDITION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



PCT

(43) International Publication Date 7 June 2001 (07.06.2001)

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: A61K 31/4045, 9/00, A61P 25/06
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/GB00/04528
- (22) International Filing Date:
- 28 November 2000 (28.11.2000) (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data: 9928578.5 3 December 1999 (03.12.1999) GB
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except MG, US): AS-TRAZENECA AB [SE/SE]; S-151 85 Sodertalje (SE).
- (71) Applicant (for MG only): ASTRAZENECA UK LIM-ITED [GB/GB]; 15 Stanhope Gate, London W1Y 6LN (GB).

(72) Inventors; and

 (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): DEARN, Alan, Roy [GB/GB]; Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP (GB). WILLIAMSON, Sarah, Louise [GB/GB]; Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP (GB). SUMMERS, Simon, John [GB/GB]; Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire (10) International Publication Number WO 01/39772 A1

SG12 0DP (GB). COOMBER, Trevor, John [GB/GB]; Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP (GB).

- (74) Agent: DENERLEY, Paul, Millington; AstraZeneca, Global Intellectual Property, P.O. Box 272, Mereside, Alderley Park, Macclesfield, Cheshire SK10 4GR (GB).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- With international search report.
- Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments.

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

60 (54) Title: PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPTAN

(57) Abstract: A pharmaceutical formulation of the SHT1-agonist, zolmitriptan, for use in intranasal administration. The formulation is useful in treating migraine and related disorders.

DECLARATION FOR UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION ASZD-P01-617 As a below named inventor, I beredy declare that My reindene, post offlet address and chizenship are as stated below next to my name. Delive ta make original, first and sole inventor (i only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plant) names are listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plant) names are listed below) of the abyent state which is claimed and for which optents association to the inventor entited. POLYMER-BASED, SUSTAINED RELEASE DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEM a patent application, the specification of which (here kore)				
As a below named inventor, Incerby defaure that: My reidence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name. Ibelieve 1 and the original, first add soft inventor (if only one name is listed below) of an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is clauned and for which a patent is sought on the inventor entitlet. POLYMERASED, SUSTAINED RELEASE DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEM a patent application , the specification of which (check one)	DECLA	RATION FOR UTILITY	PATENT APPLICATION	ASZD-P01-617
My residence, peet office address and clitizenship are as stated below ners to my name. Letters and ners original, form and and investoring off my own arease is listed below of an original. If ners and piont inventor (if phran names are listed below) of the subject matter which is clauned and for which a patternt is sought on the invention entitled: POLYMER-BASED, SUSTAINED RELEASE DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEM a patent application. The specification of which (decks one)	As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:			
believe lam be original. first and sole inventor (if plural names are listed below) or an original. first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject name which is claimed and for which o pluents is sought on the inventor entitled: POLYMER-BASED, SUSTAINED RELEASE DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEM a patent application, the specification of which (below not sought on the inventor of pluence) i is nateched bear on the inventor of which (below not sought on the inventor) and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above. Thereby gains origin priority benchications information, which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37. Code of Federal Regulation, § 1.56. Thereby gain forcity benchications information, which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37. Code of Federal Regulation, § 1.56. Thereby gain forcity benchications (b)	My residence, post office address and citizenship a	re as stated below next to my nar	ne.	
POLYMER-BASED, SUSTAINED RELEASE DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEM a patent application, the specification of which (deck one)	I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (the subject matter which is claimed and for which	if only one name is listed below) a patent is sought on the invention	or an original, first and joint inventon entitled:	or (if plural names are listed below) of
a patent application , the specification of which (direck one)	POLYMER-BAS	ED, SUSTAINED RELE	ASE DRUG DELIVERY	SYSTEM
☐ a standard herete.	a patent application, the specification of which (cl	neck one)		
I perchy state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above. I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Trite 35, United States Code, § 119(4)(4) of any foreign application(5) for patient or inventor's certificate lasted below on have as to identified below any foreign application for patient or inventor's certificate lasted below that of the application on which priority is claimed. Prior Foreign Application(s)	is attached hereto. ☐ was filed on	, as United States Application 1	Number and was ame	ended on (May 9, 2002).
1 acknowledge the duty to disclose information, which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulation, § 1.56. 1 hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119(4)-(4) of any foreign application(s) for patient or investor's certificate lasted before that of the application of which before that of the application is application in the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 112 (and the below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the application is application in the disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Piceria Regulations, 9, 156 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application. PCTGR0000528 Number? Number 28, 2000 Reading (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Application Number) <t< td=""><td>I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand referred to above.</td><td>the contents of the above identifi</td><td>ed specification, including the claim</td><td>ns, as amended by any amendment</td></t<>	I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand referred to above.	the contents of the above identifi	ed specification, including the claim	ns, as amended by any amendment
1 newby claim forcign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119(c)-(d) of any forcign application of patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed. Prior Forcign Application(s) Priority Claimed 9928278.2 GB 3.December 1999 GB No (Number) (Country) 3.December 1999 GB No (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Priority Claimed No (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Filing Date) No (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Filing Date) No (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Filing Date) (Filing Date) (Filing Date) (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Filing Date) (Filing Date) (Filing Date) (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Filing Date) (Filing Date) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Sta	I acknowledge the duty to disclose information, w	hich is material to patentability as	defined in Title 37, Code of Federa	l Regulation, § 1.56.
Prior Forcign Application(s) 992578.5 0 0 0 0 902578.5 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title below and have also identified below any foreign priority is claimed.	35, United States Code, § 119(a) application for patent or inventor?	-(d) of any foreign application(s) fo s certificate having a filing date before	r patent or inventor's certificate listed ore that of the application on which
9928378.5 GB 3. Descember 1999 ⊠ Yes No (Number) (Country) (Day/Month/Year Filed) ⊠ Yes No (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Pring Pring Pring Pring) (Pring Pring Pring) <t< td=""><td>Prior Foreign Application(s)</td><td></td><td></td><td>Priority Claimed</td></t<>	Prior Foreign Application(s)			Priority Claimed
(Number) (Country) (DayMonth/Year Field) I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 119(e) of any United States Provisional application(s) listed below. (Application Number) (Filing Date) I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 121, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of this application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application. PCT/CE0004528 November 28, 2000 Pending (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Application Number) (Filing Date)		3 Dec	ember 1999	🖾 Yes 🔲 No
I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 119(c) of any United States Provisional application(s) listed below. (Application Number) (Filing Date) I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application in the prior united States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application. (Application Number) November 28, 2000 Rendue (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Application Number) (Filing Date	(Number) (Cou	ntry) (Da	y/Month/Year Filed)	
(Application Number) (Filing Date) I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application. PCTCRDB004528 November 28, 2000 (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Application Number) <td< td=""><td>I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United S</td><td>tates Code, § 119(e) of any Unite</td><td>d States Provisional application(s) l</td><td>isted below.</td></td<>	I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United S	tates Code, § 119(e) of any Unite	d States Provisional application(s) l	isted below.
1 hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(a) listers paragraph of Title 35, United States 1 hereby claim to this application is not disclosed in formation which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 voite became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of this application. PCTCB000042328 Pending (Application Number) November 28, 2000 (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Breby appoint Madeline F. Baer, Reg. No. 36,437; J. Steven Baughman, Reg. No. 47,414; Johnny Y. Chen, Reg. No. 46,614; Gregory G. Glover, Reg. No. 34,473; William G. Gosz, Reg. No. 45,4353; Agnes S. Lee, Reg. No. 46,682; Paul E. Lewkowicz, Reg. No. 44,870; Yu Lu, Reg. No. 50,305, Christopher T. Natkanski, Reg. No. 30,50; Matthew P. V. Incent, Reg. No. 42,852; Spencer Schneider, Reg. No. 45,923; Sanjay Sitlani, Reg. No. 36,709; Sec. Schneider, Reg. No. 45,923, Sanjay Sitlani, Reg. No. 48,489; Wolfgang Stuttus, Reg. No. 30,670; Matthew P. V. Incent, Reg. No. 42,852; Spencer Schneider, Reg. No. 45,923; Sanjay Sitlani, Reg. No. 40,4289; Vultes, Reg. No. 42,872; Ulter Application and to transact all business in the Pateria and Trademark Office connected therewith. Address all correspondence to: Customer Id No: 28120 Docketting Specialisti 33/48 Repes & Gray	(Application Number)	Filing Date)		
PCT/GB00/04528 November 28. 2000 Pending (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) I hereby appoint Madeline F. Baer, Reg. No. 36,437; J. Steven Baughman, Reg. No. 47,414; Johnny Y. Chen, Reg. No. 46,614; Gregory G. Glover, Reg. No. 34,173; William G. Gosz, Reg. No. 27,787, Patricia Granahan, Reg. No. 32,227; David P. Halstead, Reg. No. 44,514; Gregory G. Glover, Reg. No. 50,365; Christ Lawsen, Reg. No. 48,533; Aganes S. Lee, Reg. No. 46,562; Paul E. Lewkowicz, Reg. No. 45,902; Sanjay Sitlani, Reg. No. 50,365; (Christ Lowkowicz, Reg. No. 45,502; Sanjay Sitlani, Reg. No. 50,365; (Christ Lowkowicz, Reg. No. 45,902; Sanjay Sitlani, Reg. No. 50,365; (Authew P. Vincent, Reg. No. 42,852; Spencer Schneider, Reg. No. 45,923; Sanjay Sitlani, Reg. No. 42,489; Wolfgang Status: neg. No. 100; Sonder Id No: 28120 Address all correspondence to: Customer Id No: 28120 Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Gray LI.P One International Place Boston, Ma. 02110-2624 I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements made whith the knowledge that willful false statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information or any patent issued thereon. Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name): <u>ALAN ROY DEARN</u> <td< td=""><td>I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United 5 of the claims of this application is not disclosed in Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose in which became available between the filing date of</td><td>tates Code, § 120 of any United S the prior United States application formation which is material to pa the prior application and the national states and the states application and the states application and the states application and the states application application and the states application applicati</td><td>States application(s) listed below and on in the manner provided by the first tentability as defined in Title 37, Co onal or PCT international filing date</td><td>d, insofar as the subject matter of each st paragraph of Title 35, United States ode of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 e of this application.</td></td<>	I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United 5 of the claims of this application is not disclosed in Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose in which became available between the filing date of	tates Code, § 120 of any United S the prior United States application formation which is material to pa the prior application and the national states and the states application and the states application and the states application and the states application application and the states application applicati	States application(s) listed below and on in the manner provided by the first tentability as defined in Title 37, Co onal or PCT international filing date	d, insofar as the subject matter of each st paragraph of Title 35, United States ode of Federal Regulations, § 1.56 e of this application.
(Application Number) (Filing Date) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) (Application Number) (Filing Date) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) I hereby appoint Madeline F. Baer, Reg. No. 36,437; J. Steven Baughman, Reg. No. 47,414; Johnny Y. Chen, Reg. No. 46,614; Gregory G. Glover, Reg. No. 34,173; William G. Gosz, Reg. No.: 27,787, Patricia Granahan, Reg. No. 32,227; David P. Halstead, Reg. No. 44,735; Daniel Hansburg, Reg. No. 36,156; Christopher T. Narkanski, Reg. No. 50,365; Robert A. Mazzarese, Reg. No. 46,862; Paul E. Lewkowicz, Reg. No. 45,923; Sanjay Sittani, Reg. No. 50,365; Christopher T. Narkanski, Reg. No. 50,365; Robert A. Mazzarese, Reg. No. 42,852; Spencer Schneider, Reg. No. 45,923; Sanjay Sittani, Reg. No. 48,489; Wolfgang Stutius, Reg. No. 40,256; Matthew P. Vincent, Reg. No. 36,709; as attorneys/agents to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith. Address all telephone calls to Patricia Granahan at telephone number (617) 951-7449. Address all correspondence to: Customer Id No: 28120 Docketing Specialist 3348 Ropes & Gray LLP On International Place Boston, Ma. 02110-2624 I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon. Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name): <u>ALAN ROY DEARN</u> Date:	PCT/GB00/04528	November 28, 2000	Pending	
(Application Number) (Filing Date) (Status: patented, pending, abandoned) 1 hereby appoint Madeline F. Baer, Reg. No. 36,437; J. Steven Baughman, Reg. No. 47,414; Johnny Y. Chen, Reg. No. 46,614; Gregory G. Glover, Reg. No. 34,173; William G. Gosz, Reg. No.: 27,787, Patricia Granahan, Reg. No. 3227; David P. Halstead, Reg. No. 44,735; Daniel Hansburg, Reg. No. 36,156; Edward J. Keily, Reg. No. 38,936; Charles Larsen, Reg. No. 48,533; Agnes S. Lee, Reg. No. 46,662; Paul E. Lewkowicz, Reg. No. 45,90; Yu Lup, Reg. No. 50,365; Robert A. Mazzarese, Reg. No. 42,852; Spencer Schneider, Reg. No. 45,923; Sanjay Sitlani, Reg. No. 50,306; Christopher T. Natkanski, Reg. No. 40,256; Matthew P. Vincent, Reg. No. 36,709; as attorneys/agents to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewich. Address all telephone calls to Patricia Granahan at telephone number (617) 951-7449. Address all correspondence to: Customer Id No: 28120 Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Gray LLP One International Place Boston, Ma. 02110-2624 I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements width the knowledge that willful false statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; patent issued thereon. Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name): ALAN ROY DEARN Date: Inventor's signature: Citizenship: United Kingdom Post Of	(Application Number)	(Filing Date)	(Sta	tus: patented, pending, abandoned)
I hereby appoint Madeline F. Baer, Reg. No. 36,437; J. Steven Baughman, Reg. No. 47,414; Johnny Y. Chen, Reg. No. 46,614; Gregory G. Glover, Reg. No. 34,173; William G. Gosz, Reg. No.: 27,787, Patricia Granahan, Reg. No. 32,227; David P. Halstead, Reg. No. 44,517; Daniel Hansburg, Reg. No. 36,156; Edward J. Kelly, Reg. No. 38,936; Charles Larsen, Reg. No. 48,873; Yanle S. Leek, Reg. No. 46,862; Paul E. Lewkowicz, Reg. No. 44,870; Yu Lu, Reg. No. 50,306; Christopher T. Natkanski, Reg. No. 50,365; Robert A. Mazzarese, Reg. No. 42,852; Spencer Schneider, Reg. No. 44,870; Yu Lu, Reg. No. 48,489; Wolfgang Stutius, Reg. No. 40,256; Matthew P. Vincent, Reg. No. 36,709; as attorneys/agents to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith. Address all telephone calls to Patricia Granahan at telephone number (617) 951-7449. Address all correspondence to: Customer Id No: 28120 Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Gray LLP One International Place Boston, Ma. 02110-2624 I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements made herein of my own knowledge that willful false statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; Boston, Ma. 02110-2624 I hereby declare that all statements (GI 20 DP, United Kingdom Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name): <u>ALAN ROY DEARN Inventor's signature: Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name): SARAH LOUISE WILLIAMSON Inventor's signature: Residence: Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SGI 2 0DP, United Kingdom Fost Office Address: Full name of second inventor (given name, family name): <u>SARAH LOUISE WILLIAMSON Inventor's signature: Residence: Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SGI 2 0DP, United Kingdom Fost Office Address: Full name of second inventor (given name, family name): <u>SARAH LOUISE WILLIAMSON Fost Office Address: Full name of Sol</u></u></u>	(Application Number)	(Filing Date)	(Sta	tus: patented, pending, abandoned)
Address all telephone calls to Patricia Granahan at telephone number (617) 951-7449. Address all correspondence to: Customer Id No: 28120 Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Gray LLP One International Place Boston, Ma. 02110-2624 I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon. Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name): ALAN ROY DEARN Date:	I hereby appoint Madeline F. Baer, Reg. No. 36,4 34,173; William G. Gosz, Reg. No.: 27,787, Pat Edward J. Kelly, Reg. No. 38,936; Charles Larse 50,306; Christopher T. Natkanski, Reg. No. 50,3 48,489; Wolfgang Stutius, Reg. No. 40,256; Ma business in the Patent and Trademark Office conn	37; J. Steven Baughman, Reg. N. icia Granahan, Reg. No. 32,227; n, Reg. No. 48,533; Agnes S. Lee 65; Robert A. Mazzarese, Reg. N htthew P. Vincent, Reg. No. 36, ected therewith.	5. 47,414; Johnny Y. Chen, Reg. No. David P. Halstead, Reg. No. 44,72 , Reg. No. 46,862; Paul E. Lewkow No. 42,852; Spencer Schneider, Reg 709; as attorneys/agents to prosec	b. 46,614; Gregory G. Glover, Reg. No. 35; Daniel Hansburg, Reg. No. 36,156; vicz, Reg. No. 44,870; Yu Lu, Reg. No. g. No. 45,923; Sanjay Sitlani, Reg. No. nute this application and to transact all
Address all correspondence to: Customer Id No: 28120 Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Gray LLP One International Place Boston, Ma. 02110-2624 I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon. Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name): <u>ALAN ROY DEARN</u> Date: Inventor's signature: Date: Residence: <u>Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP, United Kingdom</u> Citizenship: <u>United Kingdom</u> Full name of second inventor (given name, family name): <u>SARAH LOUISE WILLIAMSON</u> Date: Inventor's signature: Date: Citizenship: <u>United Kingdom</u> Full name of second inventor (given name, family name): <u>SARAH LOUISE WILLIAMSON</u> Date:	Address all telephone calls to Patricia Granahan a	t telephone number (617) 951-74	19.	
Docketing Specialist 33/48 Ropes & Gray LLP One International Place Boston, Ma. 02110-2624 I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jcopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon. Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name): <u>ALAN ROY DEARN</u> Inventor's signature: Residence: <u>Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP, United Kingdom</u> Citizenship: <u>United Kingdom</u> Date:	Address all correspondence to: Custon	ner Id No: 28120		
Kopes & Gray LLP One International Place Boston, Ma. 02110-2624 I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jcopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon. Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name): ALAN ROY DEARN Date: Inventor's signature: Date: Residence: Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP, United Kingdom Citizenship: United Kingdom Date: Full name of second inventor (given name, family name): SARAH LOUISE WILLIAMSON Date: Inventor's signature: Date: Residence: Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP, United Kingdom Date: Post Office Address: Date:	Docket	ing Specialist 33/48		
Boston, Ma. 02110-2624 I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon. Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name): <u>ALAN ROY DEARN</u> Inventor's signature: Date: Residence: <u>Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP, United Kingdom</u> Citizenship: <u>United Kingdom</u> Full name of second inventor (given name, family name): <u>SARAH LOUISE WILLIAMSON</u> Inventor's signature: Date: Residence: <u>Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP, United Kingdom</u> Date: Post Office Address: Date: Post Office Address:	Kopes of One Int	& Gray LLP ernational Place		
I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon. Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name): <u>ALAN ROY DEARN</u> Inventor's signature: Residence: <u>Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP, United Kingdom</u> Post Office Address: Full name of second inventor (given name, family name): <u>SARAH LOUISE WILLIAMSON</u> Inventor's signature: Residence: <u>Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP, United Kingdom</u> Post Office Address: Post Office Address:	Boston	, Ma. 02110-2624		
Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, family name): <u>ALAN ROY DEARN</u> Date:	I hereby declare that all statements made herein o and further that these statements were made with both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United patent issued thereon.	f my own knowledge are true and the knowledge that willful false s I States Code and that such willfu	that all statements made on informa tatements and the like so made are p I false statements may jeopardize th	ation and belief are believed to be true; punishable by fine or imprisonment, or e validity of the application or any
Full name of second inventor (given name, family name): SARAH LOUISE WILLIAMSON Inventor's signature: Date: Residence: Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP, United Kingdom Date: Citizenship: United Kingdom	Full name of sole or first inventor (given name, fa	umily name): ALAN ROY DE	CARN Date:	
Full name of second inventor (given name, family name): SARAH LOUISE WILLIAMSON Inventor's signature: Date: Residence: Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP, United Kingdom Citizenship: Post Office Address:	Residence: Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12	0DP, United Kingdom	Citizenship:_	United Kingdom
Full name of second inventor (given name, family name): SARAH LOUISE WILLIAMSON Inventor's signature: Date: Residence: Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP, United Kingdom Citizenship: Post Office Address:				<u></u>
Inventor's signature: Date: Residence: Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP, United Kingdom Citizenship: United Kingdom Citizenship: United Kingdom	Full name of second inventor (given name, family	/ name): <u>SARAH LOUISE V</u>	VILLIAMSON	
Residence: rark Koad, ware, Herdordshire SO12 UDP, United Kingdom Chizenship: United Kingdom Post Office Address:	Inventor's signature:	ODD United Vinedan	Date:	United Kingdom
	Residence: <u>Park Road</u> , ware, Hertfordshire SGI2 Post Office Address:	UDP, United Kingdom	Ciuzenship:_	
8813147_1 Page 1 of 2	8813147_1	Page 1 of 2		

Ł

,	
	 - · · 🖷

Full name of third inventor (given name, family name): <u>SIMON JOHN SUMMERS</u> Inventor's signature: Residence: <u>Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP, United Kingdom</u> Post Office Address:

Date: _____ Citizenship: __<u>United Kingdom</u>

Full name of fourth inventor (given name, family name): <u>TREVOR JOHN COOMBER</u> Inventor's signature: ______

Residence: <u>Park Road</u>, Ware, <u>Hertfordshire SG12 0DP</u>, <u>United Kingdom</u> Post Office Address:

....

Date: _____ Citizenship: <u>United Kingdom</u>





PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE FEE RECORD SHEET

05/21/2002 SNAJARRO 00000040 181945 10129773

01 FC:970	890.00 CH
02_F5-966	-666.00 CH
03 FC:964	168.00 CH
04 FC:968	280.00 CH

Adjustment date: 07/22/2002 GFREY1 05/21/2002 SNAJARRO 00000040 181945 10129773 02 FC:966 666.00 CR

> PTO-1556 (5/87)



										• .						
	ſ					<u> </u>	.	·	SERIA	. NO.			FILM	NG DATE	•	-
	MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM FEE CALCULATION SHEET					APPLIC	ANTIS	•			···· #015					
, 			(FOR	USE WIT.	H FORM	PTO-875	9		IMP		·	•				_
-		A	S FILED	A 1st AM	FTER	VT 2nd AM				•	·	•				<u>-</u>
ł	 T		DEP.	IND.	DEP.	IND.	DEP			IND.	DE). IN	D. DE	P. IND.	DEP.	
Ē	2	./	1/-		+		+	4	51	╂						
-	3		12	-					53		+					
⊦			12-						54					<u> </u>		
Ē	6		- 12					-].	55			_				
F	7		Ľ.				+		57	╂──		_				
┝	8		-4-						58	1	+	+		- -	┼───	
ŀ	10		17-		+		┨╼╍╧	_	59						<u>+</u>	
	11	1		+		+		-	60		+				·	1
. -	12	1	11				†	4	61		. 	-			<u> </u>	
┝	13	 `-	<u> </u>	+					63		1	1.			<u> </u>	
F	<u>14</u> 15	+	┼──						64 -							
	16			1	+	+		-	65	├	<u> </u>		_			Strait Start Strait and
┝	17							-	67		<u> </u>			- <u> </u> -	┝──┤	an a
┢	18				+]	68		†					· ·
E	20	+	┼───	╁───	+			-1.°	69						┼──┤	
F	21					1		- ·	70		<u> </u>					
\vdash	22				· ·]	72			+			 	
	24	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	┼────	╂───			.73					 	·	
	25				 			-	74							
	26	ļ	· ·			· .		1	75			╂──				and the second secon
┢	27	┼───							77		•					
	29			·]	78			1	+			
	30			<u> </u>		<u> </u>		-	79					<u> </u>		
+	<u>81</u> .						_	1 ·	80			+	+			
	33	<u> </u>]	82			 				
	34		<u> </u>				·	ļ	83							1. B. M. S. Martin S.
-	35				<u> </u>	<u> </u>		ł	84							an a
-	36	 	<u> </u>					1	86	<u> </u>		 		<u> </u>		
	37].	87							
	39	 						1	88				+	┟──┤		
F	40							{	89							
\vdash	41	}							91		<u> </u>		+	╏───┤		
	43	<u>├</u> ───] ·	92				+			1 - Contract States and the second states of the
	44								93			·				
	45	j.							84							
	46	<u> </u>							96	<u> </u>			·			
-	48								97				+			
	49								98					┝━━┮┼		
-	50								99							
	D.	5					1		TOTAL	╤╼╾┿			├			
DE	P.	11	•••				ן בו	ŕ	TOTAL]		i
	AIMS	16				ļ		ł	IPIAL					. 4		the second stands of the second
~ 1		· +≠-76)		•	MAY BE	UQE :- 808	ADDITI	ONAL C	LAINS OB	AMENDA	ENTS	U.S. DEI Patent al	ARTI	T of COMM	ERCE	

I hereby certify that this correspondence is Postal Service as Express Mail, Airbill No addressed to: Commissioner for Patents, date shown below Dated:	n deposited with the U.S. 4406177US, in an envelope rington, DC 20231) on the
	(Phil Fantasia)



Docket No.: ASZD-P01-617 (PATENT)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of: Dearn et al.

Application No.: Not Yet Assigned

Group Art Unit: N/A

Filed: May 9, 2002

Examiner: Not Yet Assigned

For: PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPTAN

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT (IDS)

Commissioner for Patents Washington, DC 20231

Dear Sir:

Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56, the attention of the Patent and Trademark Office is hereby directed to the references listed on the attached PTO/SB/08. It is respectfully requested that the information be expressly considered during the prosecution of this application, and that the references be made of record therein and appear among the "References Cited" on any patent to issue therefrom.

This Information Disclosure Statement accompanies the new patent application submitted herewith.

A copy of each reference on PTO/SB/08 is attached.

A summary/abstract translation of the non-English language references is enclosed.

While the information and references disclosed in this Information Disclosure Statement may be "material" pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56, it is not intended to constitute an admission that any patent, publication or other information referred to therein is "prior art" for this invention unless specifically designated as such.

Application No.: Not Yet Assaged

In accordance with 37 CFR 1.97(g), the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement shall not be construed to mean that a search has been made or that no other material information as defined in 37 CFR 1.56(a) exists. It is submitted that the Information Disclosure Statement is in compliance with 37 CFR 1.98 and the Examiner is respectfully requested to consider the listed references.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any deficiency in the fees filed, asserted to be filed or which should have been filed herewith (or with any paper hereafter filed in this application by this firm) to our Deposit Account No. 18-1945, under Order No. ASZD-P01-617. A duplicate copy of this paper is enclosed.

Dated: May 9, 2002

1

Respectfully submitted,

10/129773

d.

JC13 Rec'd PCT/PTC 0 9 MAY 2002

et No.: ASZD-P01-617

David P. Halstead, Ph.D. Registration No.: 44,735 ROPES & GRAY One International Place Boston, Massachusetts 02110-2624 (617) 951-7000 (617) 951-7050 (Fax) Agent for Applicant

10/129773 Rec'd PCT/PTO 0 9 MAY 2002

File: ASZD-P01-617

New U.S. Patent Application Filed: May 9, 2002 Title: Pharmaceutical Compositions Containing Zolmitriptan Inventors: Dearn et al. <u>Our Reference No.: ASZD-P01-617</u> Express Mail No.: EL 934 406 177 US Customer No.: 28120

Certificate of Express Mailing

I hereby certify that the documents addressed to Box PCT (DO/EO/US), Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231, enclosed in Express Mail package (Label No. EL 934 406 177 US) were deposited with the US Postal Service on the date identified below.

<u>May 9, 2002</u> Date

٩,

Name: Phil Fantasia

RATENT COOPERATION TREATY

	From the INTERNATIONAL BUREAU
PCT	To:
NOTIFICATION OF ELECTION (PCT Rule 61.2)	Commissioner US Department of Commerce United States Patent and Trademark Office, PCT 2011 South Clark Place Room CP2/5C24 Arlington, VA 22202
Date of mailing (day/month/year) 04 September 2001 (04.09.01)	ETATS-UNIS D'AMERIQUE in its capacity as elected Office
International application No. PCT/GB00/04528	Applicant's or agent's file reference
International filing date (day/month/year)	Priority date (day/month/year)
28 November 2000 (28.11.00)	03 December 1999 (03.12.99)
Applicant	
DEARN, Alan, Roy et al	
 1. The designated Office is hereby notified of its election ma X in the demand filed with the International Prelimina 08 June 2001 in a notice effecting later election filed with the Inte 2. The election X was was not made before the expiration of 19 months from the priority Rule 32.2(b). 	de: ry Examining Authority on: (08.06.01) rnational Bureau on: date or, where Rule 32 applies, within the time limit under
The International Bureau of WIPO 34, chemin des Colombettes 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland	Authorized officer Olivia TEFY

Telephone No.: (41-22) 338.83.38

Facsimile No.: (41-22) 740.14.35

Form PCT/IB/331 (July 1992)

```
L1
      ANSWER 1 OF 1 REGISTRY COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS
 RN
      139264-17-8 REGISTRY
      2-Oxazolidinone, 4-[[3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-1H-indol-5-yl]methyl]-,
 CN
      (4S)- (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)
OTHER CA INDEX NAMES:
      2-Oxazolidinone, 4-[[3-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-1H-indol-5-yl]methyl]-,
CN
      (S) -
OTHER NAMES:
      (S)-4-[[3-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]-1H-indol-5-yl]methyl]-2-oxazolidinone
CN
      3<u>11</u>C90
CN
CN
      BW 311C90
CN
      Zolmitriptan
      Zomig
CN
FS
      STEREOSEARCH
MF
      C16 H21 N3 O2
CI
      COM
SR
      CA
\mathbf{LC}
      STN Files:
                    ADISINSIGHT, ADISNEWS, ANABSTR, BIOBUSINESS, BIOSIS,
        BIOTECHNO, CA, CANCERLIT, CAPLUS, CASREACT, CBNB, CHEMCATS, CIN, DDFU,
DIOGENES, DRUGNL, DRUGPAT, DRUGU, DRUGUPDATES, EMBASE, IPA, MEDLINE,
        MRCK*, PHAR, PHARMASEARCH, PROMT, RTECS*, SYNTHLINE, TOXCENTER, USAN,
        USPAT2, USPATFULL
          (*File contains numerically searchable property data)
```

Absolute stereochemistry.



PROPERTY DATA AVAILABLE IN THE 'PROP' FORMAT

185 REFERENCES IN FILE CA (1962 TO DATE)
1 REFERENCES TO NON-SPECIFIC DERIVATIVES IN FILE CA
188 REFERENCES IN FILE CAPLUS (1962 TO DATE)


INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

(PCT Article 18 and Rules 43 and 44)

Applicant's or agent's file reference	FOR FURTHER ACTION see Notification of Transmittal of International Search Report (Form PCT/ISA/220) as well as, where applicable, item 5 below.					
International application No.	International filing date (day/month/year)	(Earliest) Priority Date (day/month/year)				
PCT/GB 00/04528	28/11/2000	03/12/1999				
Applicant						
ASTRAZENECA AB						
This International Search Report has been according to Article 18. A copy is being tra	prepared by this International Searching Auth nsmitted to the International Bureau.	nority and is transmitted to the applicant				
This International Search Report consists of X It is also accompanied by a	of a total of3 sheets. a copy of each prior art document cited in this	report.				
1. Basis of the report						
 With regard to the language, the ir language in which it was filed, unle 	nternational search was carried out on the basi ss otherwise indicated under this item.	is of the international application in the				
the international search wa Authority (Rule 23.1(b)).	s carried out on the basis of a translation of th	e international application furnished to this				
 With regard to any nucleotide and was carried out on the basis of the 	for amino acid sequence disclosed in the inte	ernational application, the international search				
contained in the internation	al application in written form.					
filed together with the interr	national application in computer readable form.					
furnished subsequently to the	furnished subsequently to this Authority in written form.					
furnished subsequently to the	his Authority in computer readble form.					
the statement that the subsection as the statement the state	equently furnished written sequence listing doe filed has been furnished.	es not go beyond the disclosure in the				
the statement that the inform furnished	nation recorded in computer readable form is i	dentical to the written sequence listing has been				
2. Certain claims were found	unsearchable (See Box I).					
3. Unity of invention is lackir	ng (see Box II).					
4. With regard to the title ,						
the text is approved as subm	nitted by the applicant.					
X the text has been established	d by this Authority to read as follows:					
PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULAT	IONS CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPTAN	Ň				
5. With regard to the abstract						
X the text is approved as subm	itted by the applicant					
the text has been established within one month from the da	d, according to Rule 38.2(b), by this Authority a te of mailing of this international search report	as it appears in Box III. The applicant may,				
6. The figure of the drawings to be published	ed with the abstract is Figure No.	_				
as suggested by the applican	t.	None of the figures				
because the applicant failed t	o suggest a figure.					
because this figure better cha	tracterizes the invention.					

Form PCT/ISA/210 (first sheet) (July 1998)

.

	INTERNATIONAL SEARC	H REPORT	
			pplication No
A. CLASS		1/GB 0	0/04528
IPC 7	A61K31/4045 A61K9/00 A61P2	5/06	
According	to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national clas	sification and IPC	
B. FIELDS	SEARCHED		
I IPC 7	ocumentation searched (classification system followed by classif A61K	ication symbols)	
Documenta	tion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent th	at such documents are included in the Sector	
		an such documents are included in the neids	searched
Electronic o	ata base consulted during the international search (name of data		
WPT Da		a base and, where practical, search terms use	ed)
	ou, tho, chen has bata		
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate of the	mlovani	
		relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Х	EP 0 636 623 A (WELLCOME)		1357
	1 February 1995 (1995-02-01)		8.11.13.
	Cited in the application		14
	page 5, line 2 - line 41		
	page 18, line 17 - line 44		
	page 29, line 45 $-$ page 30, line page 4 line 18 $-$ line 30	34	
	page 4, the 10 - the 30		
A	WO 98 02187 A (FARMARC)		1,11-14
	22 January 1998 (1998–01–22) claims 1 2 7 9 10		
	tables		
	examples 1,15		
		-/	
		,	
	ar documents are listed in the sectionation of the o		
		Patent family members are listed	in annex.
- Special cate	gones of cited documents :	"T" later document published after the inte	mational filing date
"A" documen conside	t defining the general state of the art which is not red to be of particular relevance	or phority date and not in conflict with cited to understand the principle or the	the application but ory underlying the
"E" earlier do filing dat	cument but published on or after the international e	"X" document of particular relevance; the cl	aimed invention
"L" document which is	which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or cited to establish the publication date of another	involve an inventive step when the doc	cument is taken alone
"O" documen	or other special reason (as specified) I referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or	cannot be considered to involve an involve a	aimed invention entive step when the
other me P" document	eans published prior to the international filing date but	ments, such combination being obviou in the art.	s to a person skilled
later tha	n the priority date claimed	*& document member of the same patent f	amily
Date of the ac	ual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international sea	rch report
4 1	May 2001	16/05/2001	
Name and ma	iling address of the ISA	Authorized officer	
	European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk		
	Tel. (+31–70) 340–2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31–70) 340–3016	Scarponi. U	

:

1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

	T/GB 00/04528
Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No
GB 2 315 673 A (MERCK) 11 February 1998 (1998-02-11) claims 1,4,6,9,11,12,15 page 3, line 15 - line 28 page 4, line 10 - line 18 page 5, line 6 - line 17 page 6, line 32 -page 7, line 25 examples 11-14	1-14
WO 98 34595 A (JAGO PHARMA) 13 August 1998 (1998-08-13) claims 1,9,15,21,25,27 example 12	1-14
	atton) DOCUMENTS CONSider 2D TO BE RELEVANT Citation of document, with indication,where appropriate, of the relevant passages GB 2 315 673 A (MERCK) 11 February 1998 (1998-02-11) clains 1, 4, 6, 9, 11, 12, 15 page 3, line 15 - line 28 page 4, line 10 - line 17 page 6, line 32 -page 7, line 25 examples 11-14 WO 98 34595 A (JAGO PHARMA) 13 August 1998 (1998-08-13) clains 1, 9, 15, 21, 25, 27 example 12

e,

page 1 of 2

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)

		INATIONAL SEAL	TCH REPORT	International	Application No.
	Inf	ormation on patent family n	nembers	J/GB	00/04528
Patent docum cited in search re	ent eport	Publication date	Patent fami member(s		Publication date
EP 636623	A	01-02-1995	AT 156 AU 646 AU 7957 CA 2064 CS 9101 DE 69127 DE 69127 DE 69127 DE 69127 DK 4866 EG 196 EP 04866 ES 21047 FI 1056 FI 9601 FI 200014 WO 91188 GR 30248 HK 10005 HR 9405 HU 622 HU 95005 IE 9119 IL 983 IL 1146 JP 27384 JP 55026 KR 21567 LT 41 LU 9020 LV 1027 MC 221 MX 920342 NO 30063 NZ 23842 PL 16621 PT 9788 SG 52666 SI 911101 RU 211051 US 546669 US 586393 US 539957 ZA 910434	823 T 871 B 871 A 815 A 727 A 260 D 266 T 556 A 566 A 566 A 566 A 566 A 566 A 566 A 568 A 324 A 324 A 324 A 324 A 324 A 324 A 327 B 328 A 329 A 321 A 329 A 321 A 329 A 320 A	$\begin{array}{c} 15-08-1997\\ 10-03-1994\\ 31-12-1991\\ 08-12-1991\\ 19-02-1992\\ 18-09-1997\\ 04-12-1997\\ 30-03-1998\\ 30-09-1995\\ 27-05-1992\\ 16-10-1997\\ 29-09-2000\\ 12-01-1996\\ 13-06-2000\\ 12-12-1991\\ 30-01-1998\\ 03-04-1998\\ 30-06-1996\\ 28-04-1998\\ 30-06-1996\\ 28-04-1998\\ 30-10-1995\\ 18-12-1991\\ 19-01-1996\\ 18-02-1997\\ 08-04-1998\\ 13-05-1993\\ 16-08-1999\\ 25-11-1994\\ 06-04-1998\\ 13-05-1993\\ 16-08-1999\\ 25-11-1994\\ 06-04-1998\\ 20-10-1994\\ 26-11-1992\\ 01-07-1992\\ 30-06-1997\\ 23-12-1993\\ 28-04-1998\\ 31-12-1997\\ 10-05-1998\\ 31-12-1997\\ 10-05-1998\\ 14-11-1995\\ 26-01-1999\\ 21-03-1995\\ 24-02-1993\\ \end{array}$
	A	22-01-1998	AU 712546 AU 3455197 AU 3455297 BR 9710241 BR 9710289 CA 2257860 CA 2259418 CN 1230123 EP 1024833 WO 9802186 JP 2000505090	5 B 7 A 7 A 1 A 9 A 9 A 9 A 8 A 8 A 7	11-11-1999 09-02-1998 09-02-1998 10-08-1999 17-08-1999 22-01-1998 22-01-1998 29-09-1999 09-08-2000 22-01-1998 25-04-2000
GB 2315673	A	11-02-1998	 NONE		
WO 9834595	Α	13-08-1998	AU 718967	 В	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

	TERNATIONAL 5	EARCH REP(motional A	
	Information on patent fai	mily members	Inte	International Application No	
Patent document	Publication		Patent family		04528
cited in search report	date		member(s)		date
WO 9834595	A	AU	5649698	A	26-08-1998
		EP NO	1014943	A	05-07-2000
		ZA	9800937	A	04-10-1999

تبيتن حد

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

Ê

٢,

, since the second seco		
	7 • 1	
-	-	-

REC'D 2 7 MAK 2002

PCT

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

(PCT Article 36 and Rule 70)

Applicant's or agent's file reference FOR FURTHER AC Z70617-1 W0 International application No. International filing d PCT/GB 00/04528 28/11/2000 International Patent Classification (IPC) or national classification A61K31/4045 Applicant A61K31/4045 Applicant ASTRAZENECA AB et al. 1. This international preliminary examination report has been Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to 2. This REPORT consists of a total of sheets, i.e been amended and are the basis for this report and/c (see Rule 70.16 and Section 607 of the Administrativ These annexes consists of a total of sheets. 3. This report contains indications relating to the following it I X Basis of the report II Priority III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to no IV Lack of unity of invention V Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with report is also and explanations supporting such state	CTION See Notification of Transmittal of International Preliminary Examination Report (Form PCT/IPEA/416) date (day/month/year) Priority date (day/month/year) 03/12/1999 and IPC
Applicant's or agent's file reference FOR FURTHER AC Z70617-1 W0 International application No. International filing d PCT/GB 00/04528 28/11/2000 International Patent Classification (IPC) or national classification A61K31/4045 Applicant ASTRAZENECA AB et al. 1. This international preliminary examination report has been Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to 2. This REPORT consists of a total of sheets,	CTION See Notification of Transmittal of International Preliminary Examination Report (Form PCT/IPEA/416) date (day/month/year) Priority date (day/month/year) 03/12/1999 and IPC en prepared by this International Preliminary Examining o Article 36.
Z70617-1 W0 FOR FURTHER AG International application No. International filing d PCT/GB 00/04528 28/11/2000 International Patent Classification (IPC) or national classification A61K31/4045 Applicant A61K31/4045 Astrazeneca AB et al. 1. 1. This international preliminary examination report has been Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to 2. This REPORT consists of a total of sheets, i.e D This report is also accompanied by ANNEXES, i.e been amended and are the basis for this report and/or (see Rule 70.16 and Section 607 of the Administrativ These annexes consists of a total of sheets. 3. This report contains indications relating to the following it I X Basis of the report II Priority III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to no IV Lack of unity of invention V Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with report state	CTION See (Volification of Transmittation Report (Form PCT/IPEA/416) date (day/month/year) Priority date (day/month/year) 03/12/1999 and IPC en prepared by this International Preliminary Examining o Article 36.
International application No. PCT/GB 00/04528 International filing d 28/11/2000 International Patent Classification (IPC) or national classification A61K31/4045 Applicant ASTRAZENECA AB et al. 1. This international preliminary examination report has been Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to 2. This REPORT consists of a total of sheets, D This report is also accompanied by ANNEXES, i.e been amended and are the basis for this report and/or (see Rule 70.16 and Section 607 of the Administrativ These annexes consists of a total of sheets. 3. This report contains indications relating to the following it I X Basis of the report II D Priority III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to no IV Lack of unity of invention V Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with re- citations and explanations supporting such state	date (day/month/year) Priority date (day/month/year) 03/12/1999 and IPC en prepared by this International Preliminary Examining o Article 36.
PCT/GB 00/04528 28/11/2000 International Patent Classification (IPC) or national classification A61K31/4045 Applicant ASTRAZENECA AB et al. 1. This international preliminary examination report has been Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to 2. This REPORT consists of a total of	en prepared by this International Preliminary Examining o Article 36.
International Patent Classification (IPC) or national classification A61K31/4045 Applicant ASTRAZENECA AB et al. 1. This international preliminary examination report has been Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to 2. This REPORT consists of a total of sheets, this report is also accompanied by ANNEXES, i.e been amended and are the basis for this report and/o (see Rule 70.16 and Section 607 of the Administrativ These annexes consists of a total of sheets. 3. This report contains indications relating to the following it I X Basis of the report II Priority III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to no IV Lack of unity of invention V Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with re- citations and explanations supporting such state	and IPC en prepared by this International Preliminary Examining o Article 36.
A61K31/4045 Applicant ASTRAZENECA AB et al. 1. This international preliminary examination report has bee Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to 2. This REPORT consists of a total of	en prepared by this International Preliminary Examining o Article 36.
ASTRAZENECA AB et al. 1. This international preliminary examination report has bee Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to 2. This REPORT consists of a total of sheets, □ This report is also accompanied by ANNEXES, i.e been amended and are the basis for this report and/c (see Rule 70.16 and Section 607 of the Administrativ These annexes consists of a total of sheets. 3. This report contains indications relating to the following it I X Basis of the report II Priority III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to not IV Lack of unity of invention V Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with report state	en prepared by this International Preliminary Examining o Article 36.
ASTRAZENECA AB et al. 1. This international preliminary examination report has bee Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to 2. This REPORT consists of a total of	en prepared by this International Preliminary Examining o Article 36.
 This international preliminary examination report has bee Authority and is transmitted to the applicant according to This REPORT consists of a total of sheets, This report is also accompanied by ANNEXES, i.e been amended and are the basis for this report and/o (see Rule 70.16 and Section 607 of the Administrativ These annexes consists of a total of sheets. This report contains indications relating to the following it I X Basis of the report II Priority III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to no IV Lack of unity of invention V Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with re- citations and explanations supporting such state 	en prepared by this International Preliminary Examining o Article 36.
These annexes consists of a total of sheets. 3. This report contains indications relating to the following it I X Basis of the report II Priority III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to not IV Lack of unity of invention V Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with report to recitations and explanations supporting such state	, including this cover sheet. e., sheets of the description, claims and/or drawings which have or sheets containing rectifications made before this Authority ve Instructions under the PCT).
 3. This report contains indications relating to the following it I X Basis of the report II Priority III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to no IV Lack of unity of invention V Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with report citations and explanations supporting such state 	
I X Basis of the report II Priority III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to no IV Lack of unity of invention V Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with re- citations and explanations supporting such state	items:
 II Priority III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to no IV Lack of unity of invention V Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with reprictations and explanations supporting such state 	
 III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to not IV Lack of unity of invention V Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with reprivations and explanations supporting such state 	· · · ·
 IV Lack of unity of invention V Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with recitations and explanations supporting such state 	novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability
VI Certain documents cited VII Certain defects in the international application VIII Certain observations on the international applic	egard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; ement cation
Date of submission of the demand	Date of completion of this report
08/06/2001	2 5. 03. 02
Name and mailing address of the IPEA/	Authorized officer
European Patent Office D-80298 Munich Tel. (+ 49-89) 2399-0, Tx: 523656 epmu d Fax: (+ 49-89) 2399-4465	J. aberliause

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT

I. Basis of the report

Ϊ.

The basis of this international preliminary examination is the application as originally filed.

III. Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability

The question of whether the claimed invention appears to be novel, to involve an inventive step, or to be industrially applicable has not been and will not be the subject of the international preliminary examination in respect of the claims corresponding to inventions or groups of inventions for which additional search fees may have not been paid, and consequently may have not been searched (Article 17(3)(a) and Rule 66.1(e) PCT; see also international search report).

IV. Lack of unity of invention

The objection as to lack of unity raised in the international search report is maintained. The reasons for the objection are the same as those indicated in the international search report.

V. Reasoned statement under Rule 66.2(a)(ii) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability

To the extent that the international preliminary examination has been carried out (see item III above), the following is pointed out:

In light of the documents cited in the international search report, it is considered that the invention as defined in at least some of the claims, which have been the subject of an international search report, does not appear to meet the criteria mentioned in Article 33(1) PCT, i.e. does not appear to be novel and/or to involve an inventive step (see international search report, in particular the documents cited X and/or Y and corresponding claim references).





International application No. PCT/GB00/04528

I. Basis of th report

- With regard to the elements of the international application (Replacement sheets which have been furnished to the receiving Office in response to an invitation under Article 14 are referred to in this report as "originally filed" and are not annexed to this report since they do not contain amendments (Rules 70.16 and 70.17)): Description, pages:
 - 1-7 as originally filed

Claims, No.:

- 1-14 as originally filed
- 2. With regard to the **language**, all the elements marked above were available or furnished to this Authority in the language in which the international application was filed, unless otherwise indicated under this item.

These elements were available or furnished to this Authority in the following language: , which is:

- the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of the international search (under Rule 23.1(b)).
- the language of publication of the international application (under Rule 48.3(b)).
- □ the language of a translation furnished for the purposes of international preliminary examination (under Rule 55.2 and/or 55.3).
- 3. With regard to any **nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence** disclosed in the international application, the international preliminary examination was carried out on the basis of the sequence listing:
 - contained in the international application in written form.
 - filed together with the international application in computer readable form.
 - furnished subsequently to this Authority in written form.
 - furnished subsequently to this Authority in computer readable form.
 - The statement that the subsequently furnished written sequence listing does not go beyond the disclosure in the international application as filed has been furnished.
 - The statement that the information recorded in computer readable form is identical to the written sequence listing has been furnished.
- 4. The amendments have resulted in the cancellation of:
 - the description, pages:
 - the claims, Nos.:
 - the drawings, sheets:
- 5. This report has been established as if (some of) the amendments had not been made, since they have been considered to go beyond the disclosure as filed (Rule 70.2(c)):

(Any replacement sheet containing such amendments must be referred to under item 1 and annexed to this report.)

6. Additional observations, if necessary:

III. Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability

- 1. The questions whether the claimed invention appears to be novel, to involve an inventive step (to be nonobvious), or to be industrially applicable have not been examined in respect of:
 - □ the entire international application.
 - Claims Nos. 7.

because:

.

- the said international application, or the said claims Nos. 7 with regard to IA relate to the following subject matter which does not require an international preliminary examination (*specify*): see separate sheet
- the description, claims or drawings (*indicate particular elements below*) or said claims Nos. are so unclear that no meaningful opinion could be formed (*specify*):
- the claims, or said claims Nos. are so inadequately supported by the description that no meaningful opinion could be formed.
- no international search report has been established for the said claims Nos. .
- 2. A meaningful international preliminary examination cannot be carried out due to the failure of the nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing to comply with the standard provided for in Annex C of the Administrative Instructions:
 - the written form has not been furnished or does not comply with the standard.
 - the computer readable form has not been furnished or does not comply with the standard.

V. Reasoned statement under Article 35(2) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	1-14
Inventive step (IS)	Yes: No:	Claims Claims	1-14
Industrial applicability (IA)	Yes:	Claims	1-6, 8-14



ŧ

No: Claims

2. Citations and explanations see separate sheet

•

.

International application No. PCT/GB00/04528

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY **EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET**

1. Concerning section III

Claim 7 relates to subject-matter considered by this Authority to be covered by the provisions of Rule 67.1(iv) PCT. Consequently, no opinion will be formulated with respect to the industrial applicability of the subject-matter of these claims (Article 34(4)(a)(i) PCT).

2. Concerning section V

This opinion is based on the following documents cited in the International Search Report:

- D1: GB-A-2 315 673 (MERCK) 11 February 1998 (1998-02-11)
- D2: EP-A-0 636 623 (WELLCOME) 1 February 1995 (1995-02-01) cited in the application

2.1 Industrial applicability, Art. 33(4) PCT

For the assessment of the present claim 7 on the question of whether it is industrially applicable, no unified criteria exist in the PCT Contracting States. The patentability can also be dependent upon the formulation of the claims. The EPO, for example, does not recognize as industrially applicable the subject-matter of claims to the use of a compound in medical treatment, but may allow, however, claims to a known compound for first use in medical treatment and the use of such a compound for the manufacture of a medicament for a new medical treatment.

2.2 Lack of inventive step, Art. 33(3) PCT

The subject-matter of claim 1 cannot be considered inventive in light of the disclosures in the prior art discussed below.

D2 discloses compositions of 5-HT1-like agonists, suitable for intranasal administration, that can be used in "....the prophylaxis or treatment of clinical conditions for which a 5-HT1-like receptor agonist is indicated, for example migraine" (pg. 5, line 20-21 and 34-36). Physiologically acceptable salts of the compounds are mentioned on pg. 4, line 25-28, and include those derived from citric acid. An intranasal formulation in citrate buffer and pH adjusted to 7 with hydrochloridric acid is described on pg. 30.

Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for intranasal administration comprising zolmitriptan

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY Inter EXAMINATION REPORT - SEPARATE SHEET

1

and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier are disclosed in **D1** (abstract and pgs. 3-4 and 7). Examples 11-14 (pg. 20) describe intranasal formulations containing lidocaine and rizatriptan. The latter, like zolmitriptan, belongs to the triptan family and is also used for the treatment of migraine (see D1 and description of the present application, pg. 1). The formulations described in said examples contain sulphuric acid and rizatriptan in a ratio of 1:5.5, strongly suggesting that the pH of this formulation is less than 7.

From the above it is clear that pharmaceutical formulations, suitable for intranasal administration, comprising zolmitriptan, are well known in the art. Furthermore, the pH of the formulations discussed in the prior art seems to be below 7. Therefore, the provision of a pharmaceutical formulation according to **claim 1**, does not appear to involve an inventive step. The same applies to **claims 3-11, 13 and 14**.

Claims 2 and 12 also lack inventive step because the optimization of the pH range is not regarded as inventive, unless a special effect, such as an improvement in the delivery or stability of zolmitriptan, compared to the formulations in the prior art, is shown in the claimed range.

2.3 Clarity, Art. 6 PCT

It should be noted that the expression "suitable for" is not regarded as restricting the claim to the use given (see PCT Guidelines C-III, 4.8). In order to restrict this claim to the specific use mentioned therein (intranasal administration), "suitable for" should be replaced by "for".

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date 7 June 2001 (07.06.2001)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 01/39772 A1

- (51) International Patent Classification⁷: A61K 31/4045, 9/00, A61P 25/06
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/GB00/04528
- (22) International Filing Date: 28 November 2000 (28.11.2000)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data: 9928578.5 3 December 1999 (03.12.1999) GB
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except MG, US): AS-TRAZENECA AB [SE/SE]; S-151 85 Sodertalje (SE).
- (71) Applicant (for MG only): ASTRAZENECA UK LIM-ITED [GB/GB]; 15 Stanhope Gate, London W1Y 6LN (GB).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): DEARN, Alan, Roy [GB/GB]; Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP (GB). WILLIAMSON, Sarah, Louise [GB/GB]; Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP (GB). SUMMERS, Simon, John [GB/GB]; Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP (GB). COOMBER, Trevor, John [GB/GB]; Park Road, Ware, Hertfordshire SG12 0DP (GB).

- (74) Agent: DENERLEY, Paul, Millington; AstraZeneca, Global Intellectual Property, P.O. Box 272, Mereside, Alderley Park, Macclesfield, Cheshire SK10 4GR (GB).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- With international search report.
- Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments.

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

+23 U ₩

/O 01/39772 A1

(54) Title: PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPTAN

(57) Abstract: A pharmaceutical formulation of the 5HT1-agonist, zolmitriptan, for use in intranasal administration. The formulation is useful in treating migraine and related disorders. PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS CONTAINING ZOLMITRIPTAN

-1-

The present invention relates to new pharmaceutical formulations, their preparation and their use in treatment of disease. In particular the present invention relates to pharmaceutical formulations of the anti-migraine drug zolmitriptan for nasal application.

Zolmitriptan has the chemical name (S)-4-{{3-[2-(dimethylaminoethyl]-1H-indol-5yl]methyl]-2-oxazolidinone. Zolmitriptan is a selective 5HT1-receptor agonist. The 5HT1receptor mediates vasoconstriction and thus modifies blood flow to the carotid vascular bed. 5HT1-receptor agonists are beneficial in the treatment (including prophylaxis) of disease

10 conditions wherein vasoconstriction in the carotid vascular bed is indicated, for example migraine, cluster headache and headache associated with vascular disorders, hereinafter referred to collectively as 'migraine'. Zolmitriptan has been developed for the acute treatment of migraine in the form of a 2.5 mg and 5 mg tablet intended to be taken up to a maximum of 15 mg per day.

15

30

5

Although zolmitriptan is a successful drug of considerable benefit to migraine sufferers, there is a continuing need for alternative methods for the direct treatment of migraine and the prophylactic treatment of migraine. In particular, patients suffering from migraine or the onset of migraine need fast relief of their suffering.

Zolmitriptan is a member of a class of drugs known as triptans, for example
sumatriptan, naratriptan and rizatriptan, which are prescribed for the treatment of migraine. The leader in terms of sales is sumitriptan which has been marketed as an oral formulation. A subcutaneous formulation was also developed; this was more efficacious (P Tfelt-Hansen, Cephalalgia 1998, Vol 18(8), page 532-8) and gave a faster onset of action but was not so acceptable to the patient. An intranasal spray was also developed. This was more user-

25 friendly than the subcutaneous injection but was reported to be less effective in reducing the symptoms of migraine attacks (C Dahlof, Cephalalgia 1998; 18(5): 278-282). Also, many patients reported an unpleasant bitter taste after using the nasal spray.

The present inventors sought a formulation of zolmitriptan that achieved fast relief whilst maintaining high efficacy. They also sought a formulation that, for the wide variety of patients that suffer from migraines, had a more acceptable route of administration than a

subcutaneous injection. Clearly, the thought of a subcutaneous injection may dissuade many patients from taking appropriate and necessary treatment. Furthermore, the inventors sought

-2-

a formulation that was convenient, effective and acceptable to the patient and did not cause any unnecessary irritancy or side-effects.

USP5466699 discloses a class of chemical compounds for the treatment and prophylaxis of migraine. USP5466699 discloses that this class of compounds may be

5 formulated for oral, sublingual, buccal, parenteral (for example subcutaneous, intramuscular or intraveneous), rectal, topical and intranasal administration and examples of such possible formulations, including an example of an intranasal formulation, are disclosed. The intranasal formulation consists of an active ingredient, methyl hydroxybenzoate (0.2%), propyl hydroxybenzoate (0.02%), citrate buffer and sufficient hydrochloric acid to take the pH to 7.

The present inventors devised an intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan that provided effective and improved fast relief for migraine sufferers. Although, the inventors do not wish to be bound by theory, it is thought that this is at least partly due to the direct mucosal absorption of a significant proportion of zolmitriptan administered by the intranasal route.

15

Furthermore, studies with an intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan having a pH of above 7.0, at a pH of 7.4, showed the stability of that formulation would not be acceptable over extended periods of time.

The present inventors provided an improved rapid onset of action with a stable intranasal formulation of zolmitriptan having a pH of below 7.0. In addition, this formulation
was acceptable to the general patient population and did not cause unnecessary irritancy or side effects.

Accordingly the present inventors provide a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

25

The zolmitriptan formulation for intranasal administration is generally prepared as an aqueous formulation and typically is buffered. Suitable buffering agents include citric acid, phosphates such as disodium phosphate (for example the dodecahydrate, heptahydrate, dihydrate and anhydrous forms) or sodium phosphate and mixtures thereof (for example McIlvaine's buffer which is a mixture of citric acid and disodium phosphate).

30

In a particular aspect the pH of the pharmaceutical formulation of zolmitriptan is below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5, and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5. In a particular aspect the pH of the formulation is about 5.0.

PCT/GB00/04528

In addition to the buffer, the zolmitriptan formulation may contain other ingredients typically found in intranasal formulations, such as antioxidants for example sodium metabisulphite, taste-masking agents such as menthol and sweetening agents for example dextrose, glycerol, saccharin and sorbitol.

5

In another aspect the present invention provides an aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer at a pH of less than 7.0 in particular at a pH below 6.0, for example in the range 3.5 to 5.5 and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5, for example at about 5.0. In particular the present invention provides an aqueous solution of zolmitriptan in a buffer of citric acid and phosphate at a pH of less than 7.0, in particular at a pH below 6.0, for example in the range 2.6 to 5.6 m bits an approximate to the term.

10

٠

3.5 to 5.5 and in particular in the range 4.5 to 5.5, for example at about 5.0.

The pharmaceutical formulation of the present invention may be co-administered (simultaneously or sequentially) with one or more pharmaceutical agents of value in treating migraine or related disease conditions.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the invention will normally be administered to 15 humans so that, for example a unit dose of about 0.5 mg to 15 mg (for example 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg, 5.0 mg and 10mg) of zolmitriptan is delivered to the patient in need thereof. The concentration and volume of the formulation may vary as known in the intranasal art, typically a volume of 50 to 250µl is administered, for example 50µl or 100µl (in one spray or in two 50µl sprays - one for each nostril), The precise dose delivered depends on various

20 factors known in the art including the weight, age and sex of the patient being treated and on the particular migraine disease condition being treated. Such a unit dose may be taken at any stage in the onset of, or during the course of, a migraine attack. Such a unit dose may be taken as needed, typically from 1 to 3 times a day.

The pharmaceutical formulations of this invention may be prepared by dissolving zolmitriptan in an acidic medium, for example aqueous citric acid, thereby forming the citrate salt of zolmitriptan, and taking the pH to the desired value by adding a suitable agent for example a phosphate. The resultant buffered solution is typically manufactured to ensure that it contains a low bioburden or to ensure that it is sterile. Typically the solution is sterilised for example by passing through a sterile filter (for example 0.2 μm) or by autoclaving.

30 Preferably, the solution is purged with nitrogen, and overlaid with nitrogen in the primary pack, to minimise the possibility of degradation. Alternatively, another inert gas, such as argon, could be used. Therefore in another aspect the present invention provides a sterile 10

15

pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the invention are typically filled into a suitable administration device capable of delivering a unit dose amount of zolmitriptan to the patient in need thereof. Such administration devices include those available commercially and the device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. Therefore in a another aspect, the present invention provides an intranasal administration device containing zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0.

The filled intranasal administration device may be packaged to provide protection from light. Accordingly in yet a further aspect, the present invention provides an intranasal administration device containing zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in light-protecting packaging, for example in foil pouches. In an alternative aspect, the device itself is a dark colour to provide protection from light, for example, a dark blue colour.

Therefore in a further aspect the present invention provides a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0 for use in a method of therapeutic treatment of the human or animal body.

In yet a further aspect the present invention provides a method of treating a disease condition wherein agonism of 5HT1-receptors is beneficial which comprises administering an effective amount of a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration which comprises zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier wherein the pH of the formulation is less than 7.0. The present invention also provides the use of zolmitriptan and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier of a pharmaceutical formulation suitable for intranasal administration wherein the pH of the formulation

Zolmitriptan used in the formulations of the present invention may be prepared according to the disclosures of WO 91/18897 and WO 97/06162.

Examples 1-4

30

£

Zolmitriptan is dissolved in an aqueous solution of citric acid, 0.4M disodium phosphate dodecahydrate is added to pH 5.0 and water of injection is added to the desired volume. In this manner solutions with concentrations of zolmitriptan of 5 mg/mL, 10

-4-

mg/mL, 25 mg/mL and 50 mg/mL are prepared. The solution is filtered through a sterilizing grade filter (0.2 μ m), and filled into USP/Ph Eur Type 1 glass vials (nominal spray volume 100 μ L) which are closed with chlorobutyl stoppers.

Table 1

Nasal Spray Nominal Strength	0.5 mg	l mg	2.5 mg	5 mg
Solution Concentration	5 mg/ml	10 mg/ml	25 mg/ml	50 mg/ml
Zolmitriptan	0.5	1.0	2.5	5.0
Citric acid, anhydrous USP/Ph Eur	1.11	1.29	1.79	2.60
Disodium phosphate dodecahydrate USP/Ph Eur*	qs to pH 5.0			
Water for Injections USP/Ph Eur	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml

* Added as a 0.4 M solution of Disodium Phosphate Dodecahydrate Ph Eur/USP diluted with purified water USP/Ph Eur.

5

9

The vials are assembled into the unit dose nasal spray device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. This device comprises a vial holder, an actuation device and a protection cap. The assembled device may be used to deliver unit doses of zolmitriptan of 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg or 5.0 mg in a single administration. The filled nasal spray device is packaged into a plastic tray and placed inside a carton to provide protection from the light.

Examples 5-8

Zolmitriptan is dissolved in an aqueous solution of citric acid, 0.4M disodium phosphate is added to pH 5.0 and water of injection is added to the desired volume. In this

5

manner solutions with concentrations of zolmitriptan of 5 mg/mL, 10 mg/mL, 25 mg/mL and 50 mg/mL are prepared. The solution is filtered and filled into USP/Ph Eur Type 1 glass vials (nominal spray volume 100μ L) which are closed with chlorobutyl stoppers.

-6-

<u>Table 1</u>

Nasal Spray Nominal Strength	0.5 mg	1 mg	2.5 mg	5 mg
Solution Concentration	5 mg/ml	10 mg/ml	25 mg/ml	50 mg/ml
Zolmitriptan	0.5	1.0	2.5	5.0
Citric acid, anhydrous USP/Ph Eur	1.11	1.29	1.79	2.60
Disodium phosphate USP/Ph Eur*	qs to pH 5.0			
Purified Water USP/Ph Eur	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml	to 0.1 ml

* Added as a 0.4 M solution of Disodium Phosphate Ph Eur/USP diluted with purified water for injection.

The vials are autoclaved at 121°C for 15 minutes. They are then assembled into the 10 unit dose nasal spray device disclosed in UK Registered Design 2071555. This device comprises a vial holder, an actuation device and a protection cap. The assembled device may be used to deliver unit doses of zolmitriptan of 0.5 mg, 1.0 mg, 2.5 mg or 5.0 mg in a single administration. The filled nasal spray device is packaged into a plastic tray and placed inside a carton to provide protection from the light.

.

Example 9

4

÷

The patient removes the packaging from the nasal spray device, and then removes the protection cap. The patient then inserts the nozzle of the device into a nostril and actuates it to administer a single dose.